#### IMPORTANT NOTICE

# NOT FOR DISTRIBUTION DIRECTLY OR INDIRECTLY IN OR INTO THE UNITED STATES OR TO ANY U.S. PERSON

**IMPORTANT:** You must read the following disclaimer before continuing. The following disclaimer applies to the attached prospectus (the "document") and you are therefore advised to read this carefully before reading, accessing or making any other use of the attached document. In accessing the document, you agree to be bound by the following terms and conditions, including any modifications to them from time to time, each time you receive any information from us as a result of such access. You acknowledge that this electronic transmission and the delivery of the attached document is confidential and intended only for you and you agree you will not forward, reproduce or publish this electronic transmission or the attached document to any other person.

The document and any offer of the securities described in the document when made are only addressed to and directed at persons in member states of the European Economic Area ("EEA") who are "qualified investors" within the meaning of Article 2(1)(e) of Directive 2003/71/EC, as amended (the "Prospectus Directive") ("Qualified Investors"). In addition, in the United Kingdom ("UK"), this document is being distributed only to, and is directed only at, Qualified Investors (i) who have professional experience in matters relating to investments falling within Article 19(5) of the Financial Services and Markets Act 2000 (Financial Promotion) Order 2005, as amended (the "Order") and Qualified Investors falling within Article 49 of the Order, and (ii) to whom it may otherwise lawfully be communicated (all such persons together being referred to as "relevant persons"). This document must not be acted on or relied on (i) in the UK, by persons who are not relevant persons, and (ii) in any member state of the EEA other than the UK, by persons who are not Qualified Investors. Any investment or investment activity to which this document relates is available only to (i) in the UK, relevant persons, and (ii) in any member state of the EEA other than the UK, Qualified Investors, and will be engaged in only with such persons.

THIS DOCUMENT MAY ONLY BE DISTRIBUTED IN "OFFSHORE TRANSACTIONS" TO PERSONS OTHER THAN U.S. PERSONS AS DEFINED IN, AND AS PERMITTED BY, REGULATION S UNDER THE US SECURITIES ACT OF 1933 (THE "SECURITIES ACT"). ANY FORWARDING, REDISTRIBUTION OR REPRODUCTION OF THIS DOCUMENT IN WHOLE OR IN PART IS UNAUTHORISED. FAILURE TO COMPLY WITH THIS NOTICE MAY RESULT IN A VIOLATION OF THE SECURITIES ACT OR THE APPLICABLE LAWS OF OTHER JURISDICTIONS.

NOTHING IN THIS ELECTRONIC TRANSMISSION CONSTITUTES AN OFFER OF SECURITIES FOR SALE IN THE UNITED STATES OR ANY OTHER JURISDICTION WHERE IT IS UNLAWFUL TO DO SO. THE SECURITIES HAVE NOT BEEN AND WILL NOT BE REGISTERED UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OR WITH ANY SECURITIES REGULATORY AUTHORITY OF ANY STATE OR OTHER JURISDICTION OF THE UNITED STATES AND MAY NOT BE OFFERED OR SOLD WITHIN THE UNITED STATES OR TO, OR FOR THE ACCOUNT OR BENEFIT OF, U.S. PERSONS EXCEPT PURSUANT TO AN EXEMPTION FROM, OR IN A TRANSACTION NOT SUBJECT TO, THE REGISTRATION REQUIREMENTS OF THE SECURITIES ACT AND APPLICABLE STATE OR LOCAL SECURITIES LAWS.

Confirmation of your representation: The attached document is delivered to you at your request and on the basis that you have confirmed to CIMB Bank (L) Limited, HSBC Bank plc, National Bank of Abu Dhabi PJSC and Standard Chartered Bank (the "Dealers"), The Islamic Development Bank (the "IsDB") and IDB Trust Services Limited (the "Issuer") that (i) you are located outside United States and you are not a U.S. person (as defined in Regulation S under the Securities Act); and if you are in the UK, you are a relevant person; (iii) if you are in any member state of the EEA other than the UK, you are a Qualified Investor; (iv) if you are acting as a financial intermediary (as that term is used in Article 3(2) of the Prospectus Directive), the securities acquired by you as a financial intermediary in any offer of the securities described in the document have not been acquired on a non-discretionary basis on behalf of, nor have they been acquired with a view to their offer or resale to, any person in circumstances which may give rise to an offer of any securities to the public other than their offer or resale in any member state of the EEA which has implemented the Prospectus Directive to Qualified Investors (as defined in the Prospectus Directive); or (v) you are outside of the UK or EEA (and the electronic mail addresses that you

gave us and to which this document has been delivered are not located in such jurisdictions) or (vi) you are a person into whose possession this document may lawfully be delivered in accordance with the laws of the jurisdiction in which you are located.

This document has been made available to you in an electronic form. You are reminded that documents transmitted via this medium may be altered or changed during the process of electronic transmission and consequently none of the Dealers, IsDB, the Issuer or any of their respective affiliates accepts any liability or responsibility whatsoever in respect of any difference between the document distributed to you in electronic format and the hard copy version. By accessing the attached document, you consent to receiving it in electronic form.

A hard copy of the document will be made available to you only upon request to the Dealers.

You are reminded that you have accessed the attached document on the basis that you are a person into whose possession this document may lawfully be delivered in accordance with the laws of the jurisdiction in which you are located and you may not nor are you authorised to deliver this document, electronically or otherwise, to any other person.

**Restriction:** Nothing in this electronic transmission constitutes an offer of securities for sale to persons other than the specified Qualified Investors described above and to whom it is directed and access has been limited so that it shall not constitute a general solicitation. If you have gained access to this transmission contrary to the foregoing restrictions, you will be unable to purchase any of the securities described therein.

Neither the Dealers nor any of their respective affiliates accepts any responsibility whatsoever for the contents of this document or for any statement made or purported to be made by any of them, or on any of their behalf, in connection with the Issuer or any offer of the securities described in the document. The Dealers and their respective affiliates accordingly disclaim all and any liability whether arising in tort, contract, or otherwise which they might otherwise have in respect of such document or any such statement. No representation or warranty express or implied, is made by any of the Dealers or their respective affiliates as to the accuracy, completeness, verification or sufficiency of the information set out in this document.

The Dealers are acting exclusively for the IsDB and the Issuer and no one else in connection with any offer of the securities described in the document. They will not regard any other person (whether or not a recipient of this document) as their client in relation to any offer of the securities described in the document and will not be responsible to anyone other than the IsDB and the Issuer for providing the protections afforded to their clients nor for giving advice in relation to any offer of the securities described in the document or any transaction or arrangement referred to herein.

You are responsible for protecting against viruses and other destructive items. Your receipt of the electronic transmission is at your own risk and it is your responsibility to take precautions to ensure that it is free from viruses and other items of a destructive nature.

#### **BASE PROSPECTUS**

# **IDB TRUST SERVICES LIMITED**

(incorporated as a limited par value company in Jersey with registered number 89541)

# U.S.\$10,000,000,000

# **Trust Certificate Issuance Programme**

with, *inter alia*, the benefit of a Guarantee (in respect of the payment obligations arising under the Portfolio of the relevant Series of Trust Certificates) provided by



# THE ISLAMIC DEVELOPMENT BANK

(an international organisation that derives its legal personality from public international law)

Under the trust certificate issuance programme described in this Base Prospectus (the **Programme**), IDB Trust Services Limited (in its capacity as issuer, the **Issuer** and in its capacity as trustee, the **Trustee**), subject to compliance with all relevant laws, regulations and directives, may from time to time issue trust certificates (the **Trust Certificates**) in series (each a **Series**) in any currency as agreed between the Issuer and the relevant Dealers (as defined below).

Each Series of Trust Certificates will be constituted by (i) an amended and restated master trust deed (the Master Trust Deed) dated 24 December 2013 (the Programme Date) entered into between the Trustee, The Islamic Development Bank (the IsDB) and The Law Debenture Trust Corporation p.l.c. acting as delegate of and attorney for the Trustee (the Delegate) and (ii) a corresponding supplemental trust deed (Supplemental Trust Deed and, together with the Master Trust Deed, the Trust Deed) in relation to each Series of Trust Certificates issued. Trust Certificates of each Series confer on the holders of the Trust Certificates from time to time (the Certificateholders) an undivided beneficial ownership interest in, and consequently the right to receive certain payments, on a pro rata basis (according to the face amount of Trust Certificates held by them) arising from, the assets of a trust declared by the Trustee in relation to the relevant Series (the Trust) over, inter alia, a portfolio of assets created by the IsDB which shall be separate and independent from all other assets of the IsDB and shall comprise of (a) at least 33 per cent. tangible assets comprising of Leased Assets (as defined below), Disbursing Istisna'a Assets (as defined below), Shariah compliant equity instruments (and the assets underlying those equity instruments) (Shares) and/or sukuk certificates (and the assets underlying those sukuk certificates) (Sukuk); and (b) no more than 67 per cent. intangible assets comprising of Istisna'a Receivables and/or Murabaha Receivables (as defined below), including, without limitation, the right to receive payment of any amounts due in connection with such assets, the right to demand, sue for, recover, receive and give receipts for all amounts payable, or to become payable, under the assets and/or agreements relating to the assets and the benefit of, and the right to sue on, all covenants in favour of the IsDB and the right to exercise all powers of the IsDB thereunder, the constituent elements of which may be supplemented from time to time with Additional Portfolio Assets (as defined below) (the Portfolio which, together with any other assets in the relevant Trust, constitute the Trust Assets).

The Trustee will have the benefit of a Guarantee (as defined under "General Description of the Programme" below) from the IsDB (the **Guarantor**) to support timely payments of profit distributions under each Series of Trust Certificates. In addition, the Trustee will have the benefit of a purchase undertaking from the IsDB, and the IsDB will have the benefit of a sale undertaking from the Trustee, pursuant to which the IsDB may purchase the relevant Portfolio in relation to each Series of Trust Certificates upon the maturity or early dissolution of the relevant Series. Subject to the information provided herein, recourse in respect of the Trust Certificates is ultimately dependent on the performance of the IsDB pursuant, *inter alia*, to such Guarantee and purchase or sale undertakings.

Certificateholders are entitled to receive Periodic Distribution Amounts (as defined in the Terms and Conditions as defined herein) calculated on the basis specified in the final terms relating to the relevant Series of Trust Certificates (the **Final Terms**) or in respect of Exempt Certificates (as defined below), a pricing supplement relating to the relevant Series of Trust Certificates (the **Pricing Supplement**). The payment of Periodic Distribution Amounts to Certificateholders will primarily depend upon the receipt by the Trustee of all amounts due in respect of the Portfolio of the relevant Series of Trust Certificates (except Exempt Certificates) comprising profit and the performance by the IsDB of its obligations under the Guarantee.

This Base Prospectus has been approved by the United Kingdom Financial Conduct Authority (**FCA**) under Part VI of the Financial Services and Markets Act 2000 (**FSMA**) (the **UKLA**) as a base prospectus issued in compliance with the Prospectus Directive (as defined herein) and relevant implementing measures in the United Kingdom for the purposes of giving information with regard to the issue of the Trust Certificates described in this Base Prospectus for the period of 12 months from the date of this Base Prospectus. Application has been made for such Trust Certificates (other than Exempt Certificates (as defined below)) to be admitted to the official

list (Official List) of the UKLA and to the London Stock Exchange plc (the London Stock Exchange) for such Trust Certificates to be admitted to trading on the London Stock Exchange's Regulated Market (the Market). The Market is a regulated market (a Regulated Market) for the purposes of the Directive 2004/39/EC (the Markets in Financial Instruments Directive) of the European Parliament and of the Council on markets in financial instruments.

Each of the Issuer and the IsDB is an "Exempt Offeror" for the purposes of Article 13(1) of the DIFC Markets Law 2012, (the **Markets Law 2012**). Accordingly, the Issuer is exempt from the requirement to produce a Prospectus under Article 14 of the Markets Law 2012 and this Base Prospectus has not been approved by the Dubai Financial Services Authority (the **DFSA**) for the purposes of the Markets Law 2012. Application has also been made to the DFSA and to NASDAQ Dubai for (A) Trust Certificates (where the relevant Series are also admitted to the Official List and admitted to trading on the Market) or (B) Exempt Certificates (where the relevant Series are not admitted to the Official List nor admitted to trading on the Market), issued under this Programme during the period of 12 months from the date of this Base Prospectus to be admitted to the official list of securities maintained by the DFSA (the **Dubai Official List**) and to be admitted to trading on NASDAQ Dubai (referred to, together, as **an admission to the NASDAQ Dubai**). An application may be made for any Series to be admitted to the NASDAQ Dubai.

Approval has been obtained from Bursa Malaysia Securities Berhad (**Bursa Malaysia**) for the listing of the Programme pursuant to an exempt regime, where (A) Trust Certificates (where the relevant Series are also admitted to the Official List and admitted to trading on the Market) or (B) Exempt Certificates (where the relevant Series are not admitted to the Official List nor admitted to trading on the Market) may be listed but not quoted for trading on Bursa Malaysia.

References in this Base Prospectus to Trust Certificates being **listed** (and all related references) shall mean that (i) such Trust Certificates have been admitted to the Official List and admitted to trading on the Market only; (ii) Trust Certificates have been admitted to the Official List and admitted to trading on the Market and admitted to one or both of the NASDAQ Dubai and Bursa Malaysia; or (iii) Exempt Certificates have been admitted to the NASDAQ Dubai and/or Bursa Malaysia. The requirement to publish a prospectus under the Prospectus Directive only applies to Trust Certificates which are to be admitted to trading on a regulated market in the European Economic Area and/or offered to the public in the European Economic Area other than in circumstances where an exemption is available under Article 3.2 of the Prospectus Directive (as implemented in the relevant Member State(s)).

References in this Base Prospectus to "Exempt Certificates" are to Trust Certificates for which no prospectus is required to be published under the Prospectus Directive (as defined herein). For the purposes of any Exempt Certificates issued pursuant to this Programme, this document does not constitute a base prospectus within the meaning of Article 2.1 of the Prospectus Directive and will constitute listing particulars. Information contained in this Base Prospectus regarding Exempt Certificates and any Pricing Supplement relating thereto shall not be deemed to form part of this Base Prospectus and the UKLA has neither approved nor reviewed information contained in this Base Prospectus in connection with the offering and sale of Exempt Certificates or the related Pricing Supplement to which the Exempt Certificates are subject.

The Programme provides that the Exempt Certificates may be listed on the NASDAQ Dubai List and/or the Bursa Malaysia, as the case may be, or on such other or further stock exchanges or markets as may be agreed between the Issuer, the IsDB and the relevant Dealer. The Issuer may also issue unlisted Exempt Certificates and/or Exempt Certificates not admitted to trading on any market. The relevant Final Terms in respect of the issue of any Trust Certificates (other than Exempt Certificates) will specify whether or not such Trust Certificates will be listed on the Official List and admitted to trading on the Market. If any Trust Certificates (other than Exempt Certificates) are to be admitted to trading on any other stock exchange, such admission will be in addition (rather than an alternative) to their admission to trading on the Market. In the case of Exempt Certificates, the relevant Trust Certificates will not be listed and/or admitted to trading on the Market or any other Regulated Market, and the relevant pricing supplement will state whether or not the relevant Exempt Certificates will be listed and/or admitted to trading on an unregulated market. Accordingly, in the case of Exempt Certificates, each reference in this Base Prospectus to the relevant Final Terms shall be read and construed as a reference to the relevant Pricing Supplement, unless the context requires otherwise.

Notice of the aggregate face amount of Trust Certificates and any other terms not contained herein which are applicable to each Series of Trust Certificates will be set out in the relevant Final Terms which, with respect to Trust Certificates to be listed on the Market, will be delivered to the UKLA and the Market and which, with respect to Trust Certificates to be listed on NASDAQ Dubai, will be delivered to the DFSA and NASDAQ Dubai. In the case of Exempt Certificates, notice of the aggregate nominal amount of the Trust Certificates and any other terms which are contained therein which are applicable to such Series of Trust Certificates will be set out in the Pricing Supplement relating to such Series.

The Trust Certificates will be limited recourse obligations of the Issuer. An investment in Trust Certificates issued under the Programme involves certain risks, as more fully described in the section "*Risk Factors*" beginning on page 26.

Each Series of Trust Certificates will be issued in registered form in the form of a global trust certificate which will be deposited with, and registered in the name of a nominee of, a common depositary for Euroclear Bank S.A./N.V. (Euroclear) and Clearstream Banking, société anonyme (Clearstream, Luxembourg) on or about the relevant Issue Date (as specified in the relevant Final Terms or Pricing Supplement, as the case may be) of each such Series. Interests in Trust Certificates in individual registered form will only be issued in exchange for interests in the relevant global trust certificate in exceptional circumstances or as otherwise specified in the Final Terms or Pricing Supplement, as the case may be, applicable to the relevant Series.

Each of Standard & Poor's Credit Market Services Europe Limited (**S&P**), Moody's Investors Service Ltd. (**Moody's**) and/or Fitch France S.A.S. (**Fitch** and together with S&P and Moody's, the **Rating Agencies**, and each a **Rating Agency**) has rated the IsDB. S&P is established in the European Union and is registered under Regulation (EC) No. 1060/2009 (as amended) (the **CRA Regulation**). As such, S&P is included in the list of credit rating agencies published by the European Securities and Markets Authority on its website in accordance with such Regulation. Moody's is not established in the European Union and is not registered in accordance with the CRA Regulation. The ratings by Moody's are expected to be endorsed by Moody's Investors Service Ltd. in accordance with the CRA Regulation. Moody's Investors Service Ltd. is included in the list of credit rating agencies published by the European Securities and

Markets Authority on its website (at <a href="http://www.esma.europa.eu/page/List-registered-and-certified-CRAs">http://www.esma.europa.eu/page/List-registered-and-certified-CRAs</a>) in accordance with the CRA Regulation. Fitch is established in the European Union and is registered under the CRA Regulation. As such, Fitch is included in the list of credit rating agencies published by the European Securities and Markets Authority on its website (at <a href="http://www.esma.europa.eu/page/List-registered-and-certified-CRAs">http://www.esma.europa.eu/page/List-registered-and-certified-CRAs</a>) in accordance with such Regulation.

S&P has given the IsDB a long-term issuer rating of 'AAA' and a short-term issuer rating of 'A-1+' with a stable outlook. Moody's has given the IsDB a long-term issuer rating of 'Aaa' and a short-term issuer rating of P-1 with a stable outlook. Fitch has given the IsDB a long-term issuer rating of 'AAA' and a short-term issuer rating of 'F1+' with a stable outlook.

Each of S&P and Fitch has issued a 'AAA' rating, and Moody's has issued a 'Aaa' rating, in respect of the Programme. Trust Certificates issued under the Programme may also be assigned a rating by one or more of the Rating Agencies.

A rating is not a recommendation to buy, sell or hold securities and may be subject to revision or withdrawal at any time by the Rating Agencies. A suspension, reduction or withdrawal of the rating assigned to the Trust Certificates may adversely affect the market price of the Trust Certificates. The Issuer has not requested a rating on the Trust Certificates by any rating agency other than the Rating Agencies.

The Issuer and the IsDB may agree with any Dealer that Trust Certificates may be issued with terms and conditions not contemplated by the "Terms and Conditions" of the Trust Certificates herein, in which event a supplemental Base Prospectus, if appropriate, will be made available which will describe the effect of the agreement reached in relation to such Trust Certificates.

Arranger

**HSBC** 

**Dealers** 

CIMB HSBC

National Bank of Abu Dhabi PJSC

**Standard Chartered Bank** 

The date of this Base Prospectus is 24 February 2015.

#### **IMPORTANT NOTICES**

This Base Prospectus comprises a base prospectus in respect of all Trust Certificates (other than Exempt Certificates) for the purposes of Article 5.4 of Directive 2003/71/EC, as amended (the **Prospectus Directive**).

Each of IDB Trust Services Limited and the IsDB (together, the **Responsible Persons**) accepts responsibility for the information contained in this Base Prospectus and declares that, having taken all reasonable care to ensure that such is the case, the information contained in this Base Prospectus is, to the best of its knowledge, in accordance with the facts and contains no omission likely to affect its import.

The DFSA does not accept any responsibility for the content of the information included in this Base Prospectus, including the accuracy or completeness of such information. The liability for the content of this Base Prospectus lies with IDB Trust Services Limited and the IsDB and other persons, whose opinions are included in this Base Prospectus with their consent. The DFSA has also not assessed the suitability of any Trust Certificates issued under this Programme to any particular investor or type of investor and has not determined whether they are *Shariah* compliant. If you do not understand the contents of this Base Prospectus or are unsure whether any Trust Certificates issued under this Base Prospectus are suitable for your individual investment objectives and circumstances, you should consult an authorised financial advisor.

This Base Prospectus should be read and construed together with any amendments or supplements hereto and with any other documents incorporated by reference herein and, in relation to any Series (as defined herein) of Trust Certificates, should be read and construed together with the relevant Final Terms or Pricing Supplement, as the case may be.

Copies of the applicable Final Terms or the applicable Pricing Supplement, as the case may be, will be available from the registered office of the Issuer and the specified office set out below of the Principal Paying Agent (as defined below) save that, if the relevant Trust Certificates are neither admitted to trading on a regulated market in the European Economic Area nor offered in the European Economic Area in circumstances where a prospectus is required to be published under the Prospectus Directive, the applicable Pricing Supplement will only be obtainable by a Certificateholder holding one or more Trust Certificates and such Certificateholders must produce evidence satisfactory to the Trustee or, as the case may be, the Principal Paying Agent as to their holding of such Trust Certificates.

No person is or has been authorised to give any information or make any representation other than those contained in this Base Prospectus or any other document entered into in relation to the Programme and, if given or made, such information or representation must not be relied upon as having been authorised by the Issuer, the IsDB, the Dealers (as defined in the "General Description of Programme"), the Agents (each as defined herein), the Delegate or any other person. Neither the delivery of this Base Prospectus nor any Final Terms or Pricing Supplement, as the case may be, nor the offering or sale of any Trust Certificate hereunder shall, under any circumstances, constitute a representation or create any implication that there has been no change in the affairs of the Issuer or the IsDB since the date hereof. Neither this Base Prospectus nor any other information supplied in connection with the Programme constitutes an offer of, or an invitation by, or on behalf of, the Issuer, the IsDB, the Dealers, the Agents or the Delegate to subscribe for, or purchase any Trust Certificates. This Base Prospectus does not constitute an offer, and may not be used for the purposes of an offer to, or a solicitation by, anyone in any jurisdiction or in any circumstances in which such an offer or solicitation is not authorised or is unlawful.

The Dealers, the Agents and the Delegate have not independently verified the information contained herein. Accordingly, no representation, warranty or undertaking, express or implied, is made and no

responsibility or liability is accepted by the Dealers, the Agents and the Delegate or any of them as to the accuracy or completeness of the information contained in this Base Prospectus or of any other information provided by the Issuer or the IsDB in connection with the Trust Certificates or their distribution.

This Base Prospectus is not intended to provide the basis of any credit or other evaluation, save for making an investment decision on the Trust Certificates, and should not be considered as a recommendation by the Issuer, the IsDB, the Trustee, the Dealers, the Agents, the Delegate or any other person that any recipient of this Base Prospectus should purchase any of the Trust Certificates. Each investor contemplating purchasing Trust Certificates should make its own independent investigation of the financial condition and affairs, and its own appraisal of the creditworthiness, of the Issuer and/or the IsDB. This Base Prospectus may only be used for the purposes for which it has been published.

No comment is made or advice given by the Issuer, the Trustee, the IsDB, the Dealers, the Delegate, the Agents or any other person in respect of taxation matters relating to any Trust Certificates or the legality of the purchase of Trust Certificates by an investor under applicable or similar laws.

EACH PROSPECTIVE INVESTOR IS ADVISED TO CONSULT ITS OWN TAX ADVISER, LEGAL ADVISER AND BUSINESS ADVISER AS TO TAX, LEGAL, BUSINESS AND RELATED MATTERS CONCERNING THE PURCHASE OF ANY TRUST CERTIFICATES.

The Trust Certificates may not be a suitable investment for all investors. Each potential investor in Trust Certificates must determine the suitability of that investment in light of its own circumstances. In particular, each potential investor should:

- have sufficient knowledge and experience to make a meaningful evaluation of the Trust Certificates, the merits and risks of investing in the Trust Certificates and the information contained in this Base Prospectus;
- have access to, and knowledge of, appropriate analytical tools to evaluate, in the context of its particular financial situation, an investment in the Trust Certificates and the impact the Trust Certificates will have on its overall investment portfolio;
- have sufficient financial resources and liquidity to bear all of the risks of an investment in the Trust Certificates, including where the currency of payment is different from the potential investor's currency;
- understand thoroughly the terms of the Trust Certificates and be familiar with the behaviour of any relevant indices and financial markets; and
- be able to evaluate (either alone or with the help of a financial adviser) possible scenarios for economic and other factors that may affect its investment and its ability to bear the applicable risks.

Neither the delivery of this Base Prospectus nor the offering, sale or delivery of any Trust Certificates shall in any circumstances imply that the information contained herein concerning IDB Trust Services Limited or the IsDB is correct at any time subsequent to the date hereof or that any other information supplied in connection with the Programme is correct as of any time subsequent to the date indicated in this document containing the same.

The Trust Certificates have not been, and will not be, registered under the U.S. Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the **Securities Act**). Subject to certain exceptions, Trust Certificates may not be offered or sold within the United States or to or for the benefit or account of, U.S. persons (as defined in

Regulation S under the Securities Act) (see "Subscription and Sale").

This Base Prospectus does not constitute an offer to sell or the solicitation of any offer to buy any Trust Certificates in any jurisdiction to any person to whom it is unlawful to make the offer or solicitation in such jurisdiction. The distribution of this Base Prospectus and the offer or sale of Trust Certificates may be restricted by law in certain jurisdictions. The Issuer, the IsDB, the Trustee, the Dealers, the Delegate and the Agents do not represent that this Base Prospectus may be lawfully distributed, or that any Trust Certificates may be lawfully offered, in compliance with any applicable registration or other requirements in any such jurisdiction, or pursuant to an exemption available thereunder, or assume any responsibility for facilitating any such distribution or offering. In particular, no action has been taken by the Issuer, the IsDB, the Trustee, the Dealers, the Delegate or the Agents which is intended to permit a public offering of any Trust Certificates or distribution of this Base Prospectus in any jurisdiction where action for that purpose is required. Accordingly, no Trust Certificates may be offered or sold, directly or indirectly, and neither this Base Prospectus nor any advertisement or other offering material may be distributed or published in any jurisdiction, except under circumstances that will result in compliance with any applicable laws and regulations. Persons into whose possession this Base Prospectus or any Trust Certificates may come must inform themselves about, and observe any such restrictions on the distribution of this Base Prospectus and the offering and sale of Trust Certificates. In particular, there are restrictions on the distribution of this Base Prospectus and the offer or sale of Trust Certificates in the United States, the European Economic Area (including the United Kingdom), the United Arab Emirates (excluding the Dubai International Financial Centre (the DIFC)), the DIFC, the Kingdom of Saudi Arabia, Jersey, Malaysia, Hong Kong, Republic of Singapore (Singapore), Qatar (excluding the Qatar Financial Centre), the Qatar Financial Centre and the Kingdom of Bahrain (Bahrain) (see "Subscription and Sale").

The maximum aggregate nominal amount of Trust Certificates outstanding at any one time under the Programme will not exceed U.S.\$10,000,000,000 and for this purpose, any Trust Certificates denominated in another currency shall be translated into U.S.\$ at the date of the agreement to issue such Trust Certificates (calculated in accordance with the provisions of the Dealer Agreement). The maximum aggregate nominal amount of Trust Certificates which may be outstanding at any one time under the Programme may be increased from time to time, subject to compliance with the relevant provisions of the Dealer Agreement.

This Base Prospectus includes forward-looking statements. All statements other than statements of historical facts included in this Base Prospectus may constitute forward-looking statements. Forward-looking statements generally can be identified by the use of forward-looking terminology, such as "may", "will", "expect", "intend", "estimate", "anticipate", "believe", "continue" or similar terminology. Although the IsDB believes that the expectations reflected in its forward-looking statements are reasonable at this time, there can be no assurance that these expectations will prove to be correct.

In this Base Prospectus all references to \$, U.S.\$ or U.S. Dollars are to the lawful currency of the United States of America, references to £, GBP and Sterling are to United Kingdom pounds sterling, references to €, EUR or euro are to the single currency introduced at the start of the third stage of European Economic and Monetary Union pursuant to the Treaty establishing the European Community, as amended and references to ID or Islamic Dinar is the unit account of the IsDB.

Certain figures and percentages included in this Base Prospectus have been subject to rounding adjustments; accordingly figures shown in the same category presented in different tables may vary slightly and figures shown as totals in certain tables may not be an arithmetic aggregation of the figures which precede them.

#### **GENERAL NOTICE TO INVESTORS**

The transaction structure relating to the Trust Certificates (as described in this Base Prospectus) has been approved by the *Shariah* Committee of the IsDB. Prospective Certificateholders should rely on their own *Shariah* advisers as to whether the proposed transaction described in the approval referred to above meets their respective *Shariah* requirements.

#### NOTICE TO UK RESIDENTS

Trust Certificates issued under the Programme which do not constitute "alternative finance investment bonds" within the meaning of Article 77A of the Financial Services and Markets Act 2000 (FSMA) as amended by the Financial Services and Markets Act 2000 (Regulated Activities) (Amendment) Order 2010 (*Non-Regulatory AFIBs*) will represent interests in a collective investment scheme (as defined in the FSMA) which has not been authorised, recognised or otherwise approved by the FCA. Accordingly, the Trust Certificates cannot be marketed in the United Kingdom to the general public and this Base Prospectus is not being distributed to, and must not be passed on to, the general public in the United Kingdom.

The distribution in the United Kingdom of this Base Prospectus, any Final Terms or Pricing Supplement, as the case may be, and any other marketing materials relating to the Trust Certificates of any Series (A) if effected by a person who is not an authorised person under FSMA, is being addressed to, or directed at, only the following persons: (i) persons who are "Investment Professionals" as defined in Article 19(5) of the Financial Services and Markets Act 2000 (Financial Promotion) Order 2005 (the Financial Promotion Order) and (ii) persons falling within any of the categories of persons described in Article 49 (High net worth companies, unincorporated associations, etc.) of the Financial Promotion Order and (B) if the Trust Certificates are Non-Regulatory AFIBs and the distribution is effected by a person who is an authorised person under FSMA, is being addressed to, or directed at, only the following persons: (i) persons falling within one of the categories of "Investment Professional" as defined in Article 14(5) of the FSMA (Promotion of Collective Investment Schemes) (Exemption) Order 2001 (the Promotion of CISs Order), (ii) persons falling within any of the categories of person described in Article 22 (High net worth companies, unincorporated associations, etc.) of the Promotion of CISs Order and (iii) any other person to whom it may otherwise lawfully be made in accordance with the Promotion of CISs Order. Persons of any other description in the United Kingdom may not receive and should not act or rely on this Base Prospectus, any Final Terms or Pricing Supplement, as the case may be, or any other marketing materials in relation to the Trust Certificates of any Series.

Potential investors in the United Kingdom in any Trust Certificates which are Non-Regulatory AFIBs are advised that all, or most, of the protections afforded by the United Kingdom regulatory system will not apply to an investment in the Trust Certificates and that compensation will not be available under the United Kingdom Financial Services Compensation Scheme.

Any individual intending to invest in any investment described in this Base Prospectus should consult his professional adviser and ensure that he fully understands all the risks associated with making such an investment and that he has sufficient financial resources to sustain any loss that may arise from such investment.

The contents of this Base Prospectus as amended or supplemented from time to time have not been approved by an authorised person in accordance with the rules of the FCA.

#### JERSEY NOTICE

The Jersey Financial Services Commission (the Commission) has given, and has not withdrawn, its consent under Article 9(1) of the Control of Borrowing (Jersey) Order 1958 as amended to the raising of money in Jersey by the issue of Trust Certificates from time to time under the Programme by the Trustee. The Commission is protected by the Borrowing (Control) (Jersey) Law 1947, as amended, against liability arising from the discharge of its functions under that Law.

The investments described in this Base Prospectus do not constitute a collective investment fund for the purpose of the Collective Investment Funds (Jersey) Law 1988, as amended, on the basis that they are investment products designed for financially sophisticated investors with specialist knowledge of, and experience of investing in, such investments, who are capable of fully evaluating the risks involved in making such investments and who have an asset base sufficiently substantial as to enable them to sustain any loss that they might suffer as a result of making such investments. These investments are not regarded by the Jersey Financial Services Commission as suitable investments for any other type of investor.

Any individual intending to invest in any investment described in this Base Prospectus should consult his professional adviser and ensure that he fully understands all the risks associated with making such an investment and has sufficient financial resources to sustain any loss that may arise from it.

Potential investors who are in any doubt about the contents of this Base Prospectus should consult their stockbroker, bank manager, solicitor, accountant or other financial adviser.

The price of the Trust Certificates and the profit distributions from them can go down as well as up.

#### **NOTICE TO BAHRAIN RESIDENTS**

In relation to investors in the Kingdom of Bahrain, certificates issued in connection with this Base Prospectus and related offering documents may only be offered in registered form to existing account holders and accredited investors as defined by the Central Bank of Bahrain (CBB) in the Kingdom of Bahrain where such investors make a minimum investment of at least U.S.\$100,000 or any equivalent amount in other currency or such other amount as the CBB may determine.

This Base Prospectus does not constitute an offer of securities in the Kingdom of Bahrain in terms of Article (81) of the Central Bank and Financial Institutions Law 2006 (decree Law No. 64 of 2006). This Base Prospectus and related offering documents have not been and will not be registered as a prospectus with the CBB. Accordingly, no securities may be offered, sold or made the subject of an invitation for subscription or purchase nor will this Base Prospectus or any other related document or material be used in connection with any offer, sale or invitation to subscribe or purchase securities, whether directly or indirectly, to persons in the Kingdom of Bahrain, other than to accredited investors for an offer outside Bahrain.

The CBB has not reviewed, approved or registered the Base Prospectus or related offering documents and it has not in any way considered the merits of the securities to be offered for investment, whether in or outside the Kingdom of Bahrain.

Therefore, the CBB assumes no responsibility for the accuracy and completeness of the statements and information contained in this document and expressly disclaims any liability whatsoever for any loss howsoever arising from reliance upon the whole or any part of the

content of this document. No offer of securities will be made to the public in the Kingdom of Bahrain and this Base Prospectus must be read by the addressee only and must not be issued, passed to, or made available to the public generally.

#### KINGDOM OF SAUDI ARABIA NOTICE

This Base Prospectus may not be distributed in the Kingdom of Saudi Arabia except to such persons as are permitted under the Offers of Securities Regulations issued by the Capital Market Authority of the Kingdom of Saudi Arabia (the Capital Market Authority).

The Capital Market Authority does not make any representations as to the accuracy or completeness of this Base Prospectus, and expressly disclaims any liability whatsoever for any loss arising from, or incurred in reliance upon, any part of this Base Prospectus. Prospective purchasers of Trust Certificates issued under the Programme should conduct their own due diligence on the accuracy of the information relating to the Trust Certificates. If a prospective purchaser does not understand the contents of this Base Prospectus he or she should consult an authorised financial adviser.

#### NOTICE TO RESIDENTS OF MALAYSIA

The authorisation for the Programme was granted by the Securities Commission Malaysia (the SC) on 19 December 2013. A copy of the Base Prospectus will be deposited by CIMB Investment Bank Berhad, who has been appointed as principal adviser in connection with any dealing with Malaysian authorities, with the SC in accordance with the Capital Markets and Services Act 2007 of Malaysia (the CMSA), and the Guidelines on Sukuk effective on 28 December 2012.

The Trust Certificates may not be offered for subscription or purchase and no invitation to subscribe for or purchase the Trust Certificates may be made in Malaysia and this Base Prospectus or any document or other materials in connection therewith may not be distributed in Malaysia directly or indirectly for the purpose of any sale of the Trust Certificates in Malaysia, unless such offer for subscription or purchase, invitation to subscribe or purchase or sale falls within: (i) if at issuance of the Trust Certificates, Schedule 6 (or Section 229(1)(b)) and Schedule 7 (or Section 230(1)(b)) read together with Schedule 8 (or Section 229(1)(b)) read together with Schedule 8 (or Section 257(3)) of the CMSA.

Neither the SC nor Bursa Malaysia takes any responsibility for the contents of this Base Prospectus or makes any representation as to its accuracy or completeness and each of the SC and Bursa Malaysia expressly disclaims any liability whatsoever for any loss howsoever arising from, or as a result of any reliance upon, any part of the contents of this Base Prospectus. The authorisation of the SC and the admission of the Trust Certificates for listing on Bursa Malaysia under the Bursa Malaysia (Exempt Regime) shall not be taken to indicate that the SC or Bursa Malaysia recommends any subscription or purchase of the Trust Certificates or as any indication of the merits of the Issuer, the IsDB, the Delegate or the Trust Certificates. Investors are advised to read and understand the contents of this Base Prospectus before investing. If in any doubt, an investor should consult its advisers.

# CONTENTS

Important Notices	6
Documents Incorporated by Reference	13
General Description of the Programme	15
Risk Factors	26
Terms and Conditions of the Trust Certificates	37
Form of Final Terms	73
Form of Pricing Supplement	80
Form of Trust Certificates	87
Use of Proceeds	90
Description of IDB Trust Services Limited	91
Description of the IsDB	93
General Description of the Portfolio	133
Summary of the Principal Programme Documents	135
Taxation	147
Subscription and Sale	150
Glossary of Arabic Terms	157
General Information	158

#### **DOCUMENTS INCORPORATED BY REFERENCE**

The following documents shall be deemed to be incorporated in, and to form part of, this Base Prospectus:

(1) the audited financial statements of IDB Trust Services Limited for the 12 months ended 29 Dhul Hijjah 1433H (14 November 2012), including the information set out in the following pages in particular:

Independent Auditor's Report Page 3

Balance Sheet Page 4

Profit and Loss Account Page 5

Cash Flow Statement Page 6

Accounting Principles and Notes Pages 8 – 19

the audited financial statements of IDB Trust Services Limited for the 12 months ended 29 Dhul Hijjah 1434H (3 November 2013), including the information set out in the following pages in particular:

Independent Auditor's Report Page 3

Balance Sheet Page 4

Profit and Loss Account Page 5

Cash Flow Statement Page 6

Accounting Principles and Notes Pages 8 – 20

(3) the audited financial statements of the IsDB – Ordinary Capital Resources as at and for the 12 months ended 29 Dhul Hijjah 1433H (14 November 2012), including the information set out in the following pages in particular:

Independent Joint Auditor's Report Page 2

Statement of Financial Position Page 4

Income Statement Page 5

Statement of Cash Flows Page 6

Notes to the Financial Statements Pages 8 – 49

(4) the audited financial statements of the IsDB – Ordinary Capital Resources as at and for the 12 months ended 29 Dhul Hijjah 1434H (3 November 2013), including the information set out in the following pages in particular:

Independent Joint Auditor's Report Page 2

Statement of Financial Position Page 3

Income Statement Page 4

Statement of Cash Flows Page 5

Notes to the Financial Statements Pages 7 – 40

- (5) the Terms and Conditions of the Trust Certificates set out in pages 26 to 51 of the Base Prospectus dated 8 June 2012 in respect of the Programme.
- (6) the Terms and Conditions of the Trust Certificates set out in pages 34 to 64 of the Base Prospectus dated 24 December 2013 in respect of the Programme.

Each of the financial statements for the IsDB and IDB Trust Services Limited are prepared for the relevant periods corresponding to the *Hijri* calendar. Each of the audited financial statements listed above include audit reports from the relevant auditors.

The Issuer will, at the specified office of the Principal Paying Agent, provide, free of charge, upon oral or written request, a copy of this Base Prospectus (or any document incorporated by reference in this Base Prospectus). Written or telephone requests for such documents should be directed to the specified office of the Principal Paying Agent set out at the end of this Base Prospectus. Copies of the documents incorporated by reference in this Base Prospectus can also be obtained from the London Stock Exchange's website at <a href="http://www.londonstockexchange.com/exchange/news/market-news/market-news-home.html">http://www.londonstockexchange.com/exchange/news/market-news-home.html</a>.

Any information incorporated by reference in any of items (1) to (4) above does not form part of this Base Prospectus for the purpose of the Prospectus Directive. Any information contained in any of the documents specified above which is not incorporated by reference in the Base Prospectus is either not relevant to investors or is covered elsewhere in this Base Prospectus.

This Base Prospectus should be read and construed with any amendment or supplement hereto and with any other document incorporated by reference herein.

#### GENERAL DESCRIPTION OF THE PROGRAMME

The following is an overview of the principal features of the Programme. This overview does not contain all of the information that an investor should consider before investing in Trust Certificates and is qualified in its entirety by the remainder of this Base Prospectus and the applicable Final Terms or Pricing Supplement, as the case may be. Each investor should read the entire Base Prospectus and the applicable Final Terms or Pricing Supplement, as the case may be, carefully, especially the risks of investing in the Trust Certificates issued under the Programme discussed under "Risk Factors".

Reference to a "Condition" is to a numbered condition of the "Terms and Conditions of the Trust Certificates".

Words and expressions defined in "Form of Trust Certificates" and "Terms and Conditions of the Trust Certificates" shall have the same meanings in this general description.

The Programme provides a facility for the issuance of Trust Certificates in Series. The terms and conditions governing each Series of Trust Certificates will be the "Terms and Conditions of the Trust Certificates" as described herein, as modified or supplemented by the relevant Final Terms or Pricing Supplement, as the case may be. The following is a summary of the principal features of the Trust Certificates.

On the occasion of each issuance of Trust Certificates, the Issuer will receive the contributions from the Certificateholders representing the proceeds of the Trust Certificates in the amount specified in the relevant Supplemental Trust Deed.

The Issuer has agreed to apply, on each occasion on which Trust Certificates are issued and in respect of the relevant Series of Trust Certificates only, the net proceeds of the issue of such Trust Certificates to purchase from the IsDB a portfolio of assets created by the IsDB (on the basis of the assessment of the historical performance of different asset classes) which shall be separate and independent from all other assets of the IsDB and shall comprise:

- (a) at least 33 per cent. tangible assets comprising of Leased Assets, Disbursing *Istisna'a* Assets, Shares and/or Sukuk; and
- (b) no more than 67 per cent. intangible assets comprising of Istisna'a Receivables and/or Murabaha Receivables,

including, without limitation, the right to receive payment of any amounts due in connection with such assets, the right to demand, sue for, recover, receive and give receipts for all amounts payable, or to become payable, under the assets and/or agreements relating to the assets and the benefit of, and the right to sue on, all covenants in favour of the IsDB and the right to exercise all powers of the IsDB thereunder, the constituent elements of which may be supplemented from time to time with Additional Portfolio Assets (the **Portfolio**), in accordance with Master Purchase Agreement and, in respect of each Series, a Supplemental Purchase Agreement.

Pursuant to the Master Purchase Agreement, on the date of each Supplemental Purchase Agreement, the IsDB shall, following its assessment of the historical performance of different asset classes which will constitute the Portfolio for the relevant Series of Trust Certificates, specify to IDB Trust Services Limited the expected maximum rate of return on the Portfolio as a percentage of the purchase price proposed to be paid by IDB Trust Services Limited for such Portfolio. Pursuant to the Master Wakala Agreement, on the date of each Supplemental Wakala Agreement, the IsDB and IDB Trust Services Limited shall also agree that on the relevant Dissolution Date, the amount by which the return on such Portfolio exceeds the Periodic Distribution Amounts due to Certificateholders in respect of the relevant

Series of Trust Certificates (as specified in the relevant Final Terms or Pricing Supplement, as the case may be, and whether relating to Fixed Periodic Distribution Amounts or Floating Periodic Distribution Amounts) shall be retained by the IsDB as Incentive Fee (as defined in the Master Wakala Agreement) for its services as Wakeel in relation to the Programme. In addition, the Wakeel shall be paid a nominal amount of U.S.\$100, on the date of each Supplemental Wakala Agreement, as a basic fee (the **Basic Fee**).

Pursuant to an Additional Portfolio Assets Sale Undertaking, IDB Trust Services Limited has been granted the right to require the IsDB to sell, in certain circumstances (as detailed below), to IDB Trust Services Limited on the relevant Settlement Date (as specified in the relevant exercise notice (the **Additional Portfolio Assets Exercise Notice**) scheduled to the Additional Portfolio Assets Sale Undertaking Deed), at the relevant purchase price (the **Purchase Price**), the relevant **Additional Portfolio Assets** (as defined in the Master Purchase Agreement and as specified in the relevant Additional Portfolio Assets Exercise Notice).

The Purchase Price payable for the relevant Additional Portfolio Assets will be specified in the relevant Additional Portfolio Assets Sale Agreement scheduled to the Additional Portfolio Assets Sale Undertaking Deed and will be an aggregate amount no greater than the total amount of principal collections to be applied to the acquisition of Additional Portfolio Assets in order to reduce any Revenue Generating Assets Shortfall disclosed in a Servicing Report to zero (the **Revenue Generating Assets Make-Whole Amount**) in respect of the relevant Series.

This right granted under the Additional Portfolio Assets Sale Undertaking Deed may only be exercised by IDB Trust Services Limited, and only to the extent that, the IsDB has relevant Additional Portfolio Assets on its balance sheet and at its disposal for sale to the Trustee (as specified in the relevant Purchase Report (as defined in the Master Purchase Agreement)) and if:

- (a) in respect of the relevant Series, on the relevant Report Date (as defined in the Master Purchase Agreement) prior to the relevant Settlement Date:
  - (i) the aggregate net asset value of all Leased Assets, Disbursing Istisna'a Assets, Shares and Sukuk comprised in the relevant Portfolio (less all principal collections (if any) received in respect of those assets during the period from the closing date or the relevant settlement date (as applicable) to but excluding the relevant Report Date) divided by the net asset value of the relevant Portfolio and multiplied by one hundred, as set out in the relevant Servicing Report on a Report Date (the Tangibility), as identified in the Servicing Report (as defined in the Master Wakala Agreement), is less than 33 per cent.; or
  - (ii) there is a Revenue Generating Assets Shortfall identified in the relevant Servicing Report,
  - by delivering an Additional Portfolio Assets Exercise Notice to the IsDB specifying the Settlement Date and details of the Additional Portfolio Assets to be purchased; and
- (b) the Additional Portfolio Assets specified in the relevant Additional Portfolio Assets Exercise Notice comprise of:
  - (i) in the event that the relevant Additional Portfolio Assets Exercise Notice is delivered pursuant to paragraph (a)(i) above, the rights, title, interest and benefit of the IsDB in, to and under Leased Assets, Disbursing Istisna'a Assets, Shares and/or Sukuk (as, and only to the extent, specified in the relevant Purchase Report) the aggregate Net Asset Value (as defined in the Master Purchase Agreement) of such Leased Assets, Disbursing Istisna'a Assets, Shares and/or Sukuk being no greater than the relevant Tangibility

Make-Whole Amount (as defined in the Master Wakala Agreement); and

(ii) in the event that the relevant Additional Portfolio Assets Exercise Notice is delivered pursuant to paragraph (a)(ii) above, Additional Portfolio Assets (as, and only to the extent, specified in the relevant Purchase Report) the aggregate Net Asset Value of such Additional Portfolio Assets being no greater than the relevant Revenue Generating Assets Make-Whole Amount.

Following the exercise of this right, IDB Trust Services Limited will pay the relevant Purchase Price to the IsDB and IDB Trust Services Limited and the IsDB will enter into an Additional Portfolio Assets Sale Agreement to effect the sale of the relevant Additional Portfolio Assets to the Trustee.

In the event that the IsDB has insufficient assets available to sell to IDB Trust Services Limited on a Settlement Date, IDB Trust Services Limited will not be able to exercise the Additional Portfolio Assets Sale Undertaking Deed. Instead IDB Trust Services Limited shall instruct the Wakeel to purchase additional Sukuk and Shares from the open market on its behalf in accordance with the terms of the Master Wakala Agreement.

Pursuant to the Trust Deed in respect of the relevant Series of Trust Certificates, IDB Trust Services Limited will declare a trust (each, a **Trust**) over the Trust Assets. Each Trust will be declared for the benefit of the Certificateholders of the relevant Series.

The Trustee shall carry out the activities of the relevant Trust in accordance with the Trust Deed. In accordance with the Trust Deed, the Trustee will unconditionally and irrevocably appoint the Delegate to be its attorney and to exercise certain future duties, powers, authorities and discretions vested in the Trustee by certain provisions in Trust Deed and in accordance with the terms of the Trust Deed at all times.

The Trustee has appointed the IsDB to perform limited actions in order to manage the Portfolio of each Series of Trust Certificates pursuant to the Master Wakala Agreement, as supplemented by the Supplemental Wakala Agreement.

Profit received in respect of the Portfolio of each Series of Trust Certificates will, after paying the expenses of the relevant Trust, be applied to make Periodic Distributions in respect of such Series of Trust Certificates on the relevant Periodic Distribution Date(s), as more particularly described in the Terms and Conditions. If on the Dissolution Date, the amount of profit collected by the IsDB as Wakeel in respect of the Portfolio is in excess of the Periodic Distribution Amounts payable by the Trustee to the Certificateholders of the relevant Series on the relevant Periodic Distribution Date, the IsDB shall retain such excess, in accordance with the Master Wakala Agreement, as an incentive fee for the performance of its services as Wakeel.

Principal amounts received in respect of the Portfolio of each Series of Trust Certificates will be credited to the Principal Account and if either a Tangibility Make-Whole Amount and/or a Revenue Generating Assets Make-Whole Amount arises, shall be used firstly in acquiring from the IsDB Additional Portfolio Assets pursuant to the Additional Portfolio Assets Sale Undertaking Deed and secondly, to the extent that the IsDB does not have sufficient Additional Portfolio Assets on its balance sheet and at its disposal for sale to IDB Trust Services Limited to enable IDB Trust Services Limited to reinvest the principal amounts in full, by acquiring Shares and/or Sukuk in the open market (through the IsDB as its <code>wakeel</code>). Any such Additional Portfolio Assets, Shares and Sukuk will form part of the Portfolio of the relevant Series of Trust Certificates.

The IsDB has undertaken and shall be unconditionally and irrevocably obliged to purchase the outstanding Portfolio on the relevant Maturity Date or following the occurrence of the Dissolution Event (as defined in the Terms and Conditions) pursuant to the Purchase Undertaking Deed and the relevant

IsDB Purchase Agreement substantially in the form annexed to the Purchase Undertaking Deed and containing the specific terms applicable to the relevant purchase.

IDB Trust Services Limited has agreed to sell the outstanding Portfolio, upon the occurrence of an early dissolution for taxation reasons under Condition 11.2 (*Early Dissolution for Taxation Reasons*) or an optional dissolution (call) under Condition 11.3 (*Dissolution at the Option of the Issuer*), pursuant to a Sale Undertaking Deed and the relevant Sale Agreement substantially in the form annexed to the Sale Undertaking Deed and containing the specific terms applicable to the relevant purchase.

The purchase price payable by the IsDB pursuant to each such IsDB Purchase Agreement or Sale Agreement, as the case may be, will be an amount equal to (a) the Aggregate Nominal Amount (as specified in the relevant Final Terms or Pricing Supplement, as the case may be) of the relevant Series of Trust Certificates, and (b) the amount of accrued but unpaid Periodic Distribution Amounts on such date together with any additional amounts required to be paid in respect of the relevant Series pursuant to Condition 12 (*Taxation*), as more particularly described in "*Summary of the Principal Programme Documents*".

Pursuant to the Guarantee, the IsDB has guaranteed to the Trustee the punctual performance of any and all payment obligations arising or falling due under or in respect of the assets constituting the Portfolio of the relevant Series of Trust Certificates to allow timely payment of profit amounts due to Certificateholders under the Trust Certificates (including any additional amounts required to be paid in respect of the Trust Certificates pursuant to Condition 12 (*Taxation*)).

Certificateholders, by subscribing for or acquiring Trust Certificates, acknowledge that no recourse may be had for the payment of any amount owing in respect of any Trust Certificates against the Trustee, the Issuer or the Delegate, in any circumstances whatsoever, or the relevant Trust to the extent the relevant Trust Assets (as defined in the Terms and Conditions) have been exhausted, following which all obligations of the Trustee, the Issuer, the Delegate and the relevant Trust shall be extinguished.

Certificateholders should note that through a combination of, *inter alia*, the Guarantee and the Purchase Undertaking Deed, IDB Trust Services Limited will have recourse to the IsDB and the ability of IDB Trust Services Limited to pay the amounts due in respect of the Trust Certificates will ultimately be dependent on the IsDB.

A description of the IsDB is included within this Base Prospectus under "Description of the IsDB" below.

The Master Purchase Agreement, the Master Wakala Agreement, the Guarantee, the Purchase Undertaking Deed, the Sale Undertaking Deed, the Additional Portfolio Assets Sale Undertaking Deed and the Master Trust Deed are described in more detail in "Summary of the Principal Programme Documents" below.

**Parties** 

Issuer IDB Trust Services Limited, a company incorporated in

accordance with the laws of, and formed and registered in,

Jersey.

The authorised share capital of the Issuer is £10,000 divided into 10,000 shares with a nominal value of £1.00. All of the Issuer's shares have been issued and are held by Elian Corporate Trustee (Jersey) Limited under the terms of a trust for

charitable purposes.

Trustee The Issuer will act as trustee in respect of the Trust Assets (in

> its capacity as Trustee) for the benefit of Certificateholders in accordance with the Trust Deed and the Terms and Conditions of the Trust Certificates. Under the Master Trust Deed the Trustee will delegate certain powers, duties and authorities to the Delegate (as defined below), including the power and

authority to enforce or realise the Trust Assets.

The affairs of the Trustee are managed by Elian SPV Services Limited (formerly known as Ogier SPV Services Limited) (as provider of corporate services to the Trustee) pursuant to a corporate services agreement entered into on or about 23 May

2005 (the Corporate Services Agreement).

Guarantor (in respect of payment obligations under the Portfolio)

The Islamic Development Bank.

**Arranger** HSBC Bank plc.

**Dealers** CIMB Bank (L) Limited, HSBC Bank plc, National Bank of Abu

Dhabi PJSC, and Standard Chartered Bank and any other Dealers appointed in accordance with the Dealer Agreement.

**Delegate** The Law Debenture Trust Corporation p.l.c.

Principal Paying Agent and HSBC Bank plc.

**Calculation Agent** 

and Transfer Agent

Registrar, Replacement Agent Elian SPV Services Limited (formerly known as Ogier SPV

Services Limited).

**Corporate Administrator** Elian SPV Services Limited (formerly known as Ogier SPV

Services Limited).

#### Summary of the Programme

Listing:

Application has been made to the UKLA for Trust Certificates (other than Exempt Certificates) issued under the Programme during the period of 12 months from the date hereof to be admitted to the Official List and to the London Stock Exchange for such Trust Certificates to be admitted to trading on the Market.

Application has been made to the DFSA and to NASDAQ Dubai for (A) Trust Certificates (where the relevant Series are also admitted to the Official List and admitted to trading on the Market) or (B) Exempt Certificates (where the relevant Series are not admitted to the Official List nor admitted to trading on the Market), issued under this Programme during the period of 12 months from the date of this Base Prospectus to be admitted to the NASDAQ Dubai.

Approval has been obtained from Bursa Malaysia for the listing of the Programme pursuant to an exempt regime, where (A) Trust Certificates (where the relevant Series are also admitted to the Official List and admitted to trading on the Market) or (B) Exempt Certificates (where the relevant Series are not admitted to the Official List nor admitted to trading on the Market) may be listed but not quoted for trading on Bursa Malaysia.

Exempt Certificates may be listed or admitted to trading, as the case may be, on such other or further stock exchanges or markets as may be agreed between the Issuer, the IsDB and the relevant Dealer in relation to the Series. Exempt Certificates which are neither listed nor admitted to trading on any market may also be issued. The applicable Pricing Supplement will state whether or not the relevant Exempt Certificates are to be listed and/or admitted to trading and, if so, on which stock exchanges and/or markets.

The applicable Pricing Supplement will state whether or not the relevant Exempt Certificates are to be listed and/or admitted to trading and, if so, on which stock exchanges and/or markets.

**Programme Amount:** 

Up to U.S.\$10,000,000,000 (or its equivalent in other currencies) aggregate principal amount of Trust Certificates outstanding at any one time. The size of the Programme may be increased in accordance with the terms of the Dealer Agreement.

Distribution:

Trust Certificates may be distributed by way of private or public placement and in each case on a syndicated or non-syndicated basis.

**Denominations:** 

Subject as set out below, Trust Certificates may be issued in such denominations as may be agreed between the Issuer and the relevant Dealer subject to compliance with all applicable legal and/or regulatory and/or central bank requirements, as may be specified in the Final Terms or Pricing Supplement (as the case may be).

Trust Certificates which may be admitted to trading on the Market and/or admitted to listing, trading and/or quotation by any other competent authority, stock exchange and/or quotation system situated or operating in a member state of the European Union or offered to the public in a member state of the European Union in circumstances which require the publication of a prospectus under the Prospectus Directive, may not (a) have a minimum denomination of less than €100,000 (or nearly equivalent in another currency), or (b) carry the right to acquire shares (or transferable securities equivalent to shares) issued by the Issuer or by any entity to whose group the Issuer belongs.

Trust Certificates may only be issued on a fully-paid basis and at an issue price which is at par.

Each Series will be the subject of Final Terms or Pricing Supplement, as the case may be, which, for the purposes of that Series only, supplements the Terms and Conditions of the Trust Certificates and this Base Prospectus and must be read in conjunction with this Base Prospectus. The terms and conditions applicable to any particular Series of Trust Certificates are the Terms and Conditions of the Trust Certificates as supplemented, amended and/or replaced by the relevant Final Terms or Pricing Supplement, as the case may be.

Trust Certificates may be denominated in U.S.\$, euro or in any other currency or currencies, subject to compliance with all applicable legal and/or regulatory and/or central bank requirements. If so provided in the relevant Final Terms or Pricing Supplement, as the case may be, payments in respect of Trust Certificates may, subject to such compliance, be made in and/or linked to, any currency or currencies other than the currency in which such Trust Certificates are denominated.

Each Trust Certificate will evidence an undivided beneficial ownership interest of the Certificateholders in the Trust Assets of the relevant Series and will be limited recourse obligations of the Trustee and will rank *pari passu*, without any preference or priority, with all other present and future Trust Certificates issued under the Programme.

Issue Price:

**Final Terms:** 

**Currencies:** 

Status:

Guarantee:

Pursuant to the Guarantee, the IsDB has guaranteed the punctual performance of any and all payment obligations arising or falling due under or in respect of the assets constituting the Portfolio relating to the relevant Series of Trust Certificates. Further, the IsDB has agreed in the Guarantee that if, on a day falling three Business Days prior to a Periodic Distribution Date in respect of the relevant Series of Trust Certificates, there is a shortfall between the profit amounts received in respect of the assets constituting the relevant Portfolio and the Periodic Distribution Amounts due to Certificateholders on the relevant Periodic Distribution Date (including any additional amounts required to be paid in respect of the Trust Certificates pursuant to Condition 12 (Taxation)), it will pay to the Trustee the amount of such shortfall. See "Summary of the Principal Programme Documents". For the avoidance of doubt, the Guarantor shall confirm in a certificate given on each separate issue of Trust Certificates that the guarantee, undertakings and indemnity (as set out in the Guarantee) shall extend to the Portfolio in respect of such Series (the Guarantor Certificate).

Form and Delivery of the Trust Certificates:

Trust Certificates will be issued in registered form only, initially (unless otherwise specified in the relevant Final Terms or Pricing Supplement, as the case may be) in the form of a permanent global trust certificate (the **Global Trust Certificate**) which will be deposited with, and registered in the name of a nominee for, a common depositary for Euroclear and Clearstream, Luxembourg or such other depositary as may be specified in the Final Terms or Pricing Supplement, as the case may be. Only in exceptional circumstances or unless otherwise specified in the relevant Final Terms or Pricing Supplement, as the case may be, will individual registered trust certificates (**Individual Trust Certificates**) evidencing holdings of trust certificates be issued in exchange for the relevant Global Trust Certificate. See "Form of Trust Certificates" below.

**Clearance and Settlement:** 

Interests in the Trust Certificates will be held through Euroclear or Clearstream, Luxembourg or any other clearing system as may be specified in the relevant Final Terms or Pricing Supplement, as the case may be. Transfers within Euroclear or Clearstream, Luxembourg will be in accordance with the usual rules and operating procedures of the relevant clearing system. See "Form of Trust Certificates" below.

Maturities:

Trust Certificates with a final Maturity Date of less than one year will not be issued under the Programme. Subject to the foregoing, Trust Certificates may be issued with any maturity, subject, in relation to specific currencies , to compliance with all applicable legal and/or regulatory and/or central bank requirements.

#### **Periodic Distributions:**

Certificateholders are entitled to receive Periodic Distribution Amounts (as defined in the Terms and Conditions) calculated on the basis specified in the Final Terms or Pricing Supplement, as the case may be, applicable to the relevant Series of Trust Certificates. Profit received in respect of the Portfolio of each Series of Trust Certificates will, after paying the expenses of the relevant Trust, be applied to make Periodic Distributions in respect of such Series of Trust Certificates on the relevant Periodic Distribution Date(s), as more particularly described in the Terms and Conditions. On the relevant Dissolution Date, if the amounts collected by the IsDB as Wakeel in respect of the Portfolio are in excess of the Periodic Distribution Amounts payable by the Trustee to the Certificateholders of the relevant Series of Trust Certificates on the relevant corresponding final Periodic Distribution Date, the IsDB shall retain such excess, in accordance with the Wakala Agreement, as an incentive fee for the performance of its services as Wakeel.

Redemption of Trust Certificates:

Trust Certificates shall be redeemed at the Final Dissolution Amount as may be specified in the relevant Final Terms or Pricing Supplement, as the case may be.

**Early Dissolution of the Trust:** 

Other than as a result of the occurrence of a Dissolution Event or as a result of an Optional Dissolution (see below), the Trust will not be subject to dissolution and the relevant Trust Certificates will not be redeemed prior to the Maturity Date (as defined in the relevant Final Terms or Pricing Supplement, as the case may be).

**Dissolution Events:** 

Upon the occurrence of any Dissolution Event, the Trust Certificates may be redeemed on the Dissolution Date at the Final Dissolution Amount as may be specified in the Final Terms or Pricing Supplement, as the case may be. See Condition 14 (*Dissolution Events*).

**Optional Dissolution:** 

If so specified in the relevant Final Terms or Pricing Supplement, as the case may be, a Series of Trust Certificates may be dissolved prior to its scheduled dissolution in the circumstances set out in Condition 11.2 (*Early Dissolution for Tax Reasons*) and Condition 11.3 (*Dissolution at the Option of the Issuer*).

### Withholding Tax:

All payments in respect of Trust Certificates by IDB Trust Services Limited shall be made without withholding or deduction for, or on account of, any taxes, levies, imposts, duties, fees, assessments or governmental charges of whatever nature imposed or levied by or on behalf of any Relevant Jurisdiction (as such term is defined in the Terms and Conditions). In the event that any such withholding or deduction is made, IDB Trust Services Limited will, save in the limited circumstances provided in Condition 12 (*Taxation*), be required to pay additional amounts so that the holders of the Trust Certificates will receive the full amounts that they would have received in the absence of such withholding or deduction.

# **Programme Documents:**

The Master Purchase Agreement, the Master Trust Deed, the Master Wakala Agreement, the Purchase Undertaking Deed, the Sale Undertaking Deed, the Additional Portfolio Assets Sale Undertaking Deed, the Guarantee, the Agency Agreement, the Dealer Agreement and the Corporate Services Agreement.

#### **Transaction Documents:**

In respect of each Series of Trust Certificates, any Supplemental Wakala Agreement, any Supplemental Purchase Agreement, any Supplemental Trust Deed, any IsDB Purchase Agreement, any Sale Agreement, any Additional Portfolio Assets Sale Agreement and Guarantor Certificate and any Relevant Agreement (as defined in the Dealer Agreement).

# Governing Law and Dispute Resolution:

The Programme Documents (with the exception of the Corporate Services Agreement) will be governed by English law. The Corporate Services Agreement will be governed by the laws of Jersey. The Transaction Documents (with the exception of the Relevant Agreement) will be governed by English law. The Relevant Agreement will be governed by the law stated therein.

In respect of any dispute under such agreement or deed to which it is a party (with the exception of the Corporate Services Agreement), the Trustee and the IsDB have agreed to arbitration in London under the London Court of International Arbitration rules (the **LCIA Rules**). The IsDB has also agreed to submit to the jurisdiction of the courts of England (the **English Courts**) at the option of the Delegate, the Certificateholders, the Agents or the Trustee, as the case may be, in respect of any dispute under the Programme Documents (with the exception of the Corporate Services Agreement) and the Transaction Documents, subject to the right of the Delegate, the Certificateholders, the Agents or the Trustee, as the case may be, to require any dispute to be resolved by any other court of competent jurisdiction.

**Selling Restrictions:** 

For a description of certain restrictions on offers, sales and deliveries of Trust Certificates and on the distribution of offering material in the United States, the European Economic Area (including the United Kingdom), the United Arab Emirates (excluding the Dubai International Financial Centre), the Dubai International Financial Centre, the Kingdom of Saudi Arabia, Jersey, Malaysia, Hong Kong, Singapore, Qatar (excluding the Qatar Financial Centre), the Qatar Financial Centre and the Kingdom of Bahrain, see "Subscription and Sale" below.

Covenants:

The Trustee has agreed to certain restrictive covenants in the Master Trust Deed, as more fully set out in Condition 6 (*Covenants*).

**Cross Default:** 

None.

**Limited Recourse:** 

Each Trust Certificate of a particular Series will represent an undivided beneficial ownership interest in the Trust Assets for such Series. No payment of any amount whatsoever shall be made in respect of the Trust Certificates except to the extent that funds for that purpose are available from the relevant Trust Assets. Certificateholders have no recourse to any assets of the Trustee (other than the relevant Trust Assets) or the IsDB (to the extent that it fulfils all of its obligations under the Transaction Documents to which it is a party) or the Delegate or any Agent or any of their respective affiliates in respect of any shortfall in the expected amounts from the relevant Trust Assets, to the extent the relevant Trust Assets have been enforced, realised and fully discharged, following which all obligations of IDB Trust Services Limited and the IsDB shall be extinguished.

#### **RISK FACTORS**

The purchase of Trust Certificates may involve substantial risks and is suitable only for sophisticated investors who have the knowledge and experience in financial and business matters necessary to enable them to evaluate the risks and merits of an investment in the Trust Certificates. Before making an investment decision, prospective purchasers of Trust Certificates should consider carefully, in the light of their own financial circumstances and investment objectives, all of the information in this Base Prospectus. The following is a description of principal risk factors that each of IDB Trust Services Limited and the IsDB believes (a) may affect IDB Trust Services Limited's ability to fulfil its obligations under the Trust Certificates to prospective Certificateholders and (b) are material for the purpose of assessing the market risk associated with the Trust Certificates. Most of these factors are contingencies which may or may not occur and which neither IDB Trust Services Limited nor the IsDB is in a position to express a view on the likelihood of any such contingency occurring. IDB Trust Services Limited and the IsDB believe that the factors described below represent the principal risks inherent in investing in Trust Certificates issued under the Programme, but the inability of IDB Trust Services Limited to pay any amounts due on or in connection with any Trust Certificates may occur for other reasons and neither IDB Trust Services Limited nor the IsDB represents that the statements below regarding the risks of holding any Trust Certificates are exhaustive. There may also be other considerations, including some which may not be presently known to IDB Trust Services Limited or the IsDB or which IDB Trust Services Limited or the IsDB currently deems immaterial, that may impact any investment in Trust Certificates.

Prospective investors should read the entire Base Prospectus and reach their own view prior to making any investment decision. Words and expressions defined in the "Terms and Conditions of the Trust Certificates" below or elsewhere in this Base Prospectus have the same meanings in this section.

# Risk factor relating to IDB Trust Services Limited

IDB Trust Services Limited is a Special Purpose Company

IDB Trust Services Limited is a special purpose company in the form of a limited par value company pursuant to the Companies (Jersey) Law 1991 incorporated on 17 February 2005. The only material assets of IDB Trust Services Limited, which will be held on trust for Certificateholders, will be the Trust Assets relating to each series of Trust Certificates and the obligation of the IsDB to make payments under the Transaction Documents to IDB Trust Services Limited. Therefore, IDB Trust Services Limited is subject to all risks to which the IsDB is subject to the extent that such risks could limit the IsDB's ability to satisfy in full and on a timely basis its obligations under the Programme Documents and Transaction Documents to which it is a party. See "Risk Factors relating to the IsDB" below for a further description of these risks. IDB Trust Services Limited does not engage in any business activity other than the issuance of the Trust Certificates and the acquisition of the Portfolio as described herein and other activities incidental or related to the foregoing.

# Risk factors relating to the IsDB

In the course of its business activities, the IsDB is exposed to a variety of risks, the most significant of which are set out below. Whilst the IsDB believes it has implemented the appropriate policies, systems and processes to control and mitigate these risks, investors should note that any failure to adequately control these risks could be greater than anticipated and which could result in adverse effects on the IsDB's business, financial condition, results of operations, prospects and/or reputation.

### Status of the IsDB

The IsDB is an international organisation established by agreement among its Member Countries (as defined elsewhere in this Base Prospectus). English law will assume legal personality for the IsDB to

the extent that the IsDB has legal personality in its Member Countries.

The IsDB has opined that each of its Member Countries has duly signed and ratified or accepted its Articles of Agreement and therefore it has legal personality in each of its Member Countries. Accordingly, the IsDB would have legal personality as a matter of English law.

The IsDB is subject to political and economic conditions in Member Countries

The IsDB currently has all of its operations and projects in Member Countries, and plans to continue to have all of its future operations and projects in Member Countries. While some Member Countries have generally historically experienced a relatively stable political environment, certain other Member Countries have not. In particular, since early 2011 there has been political unrest in a range of countries in Eastern Europe, the Middle East and North Africa region, including Algeria, Bahrain, Egypt, Iraq, Lebanon, Libya, Nigeria, Oman, Saudi Arabia, Sudan, Syria, Tunisia, Turkey and Yemen, all of which are Member Countries. This unrest has ranged from public demonstrations to, in extreme cases, armed conflict and has given rise to increased political uncertainty across the region.

Although, due to the nature of the IsDB's operations in Member Countries to date (including the fact that a substantial proportion of the IsDB's activities relate to dealings with governmental authorities), the IsDB's business has not been materially adversely affected by the unrest in certain Member Countries, there can be no assurance that the IsDB's business and results of operations will not be adversely affected by economic and political conditions in Member Countries and any sustained deterioration in the economies of these countries or major political upheaval in the future, especially in view of the effect that such political, economic and related developments, both within and outside Member Countries, may have on global financial markets, which are the markets in which the IsDB operates.

Investors in emerging markets should be aware that these markets are subject to greater risks than more developed markets, including in some cases significant legal, economic and political risks. Accordingly, investors should exercise particular care in evaluating the risks involved and must decide for themselves whether, in the light of those risks, their investment is appropriate. Generally, investment in emerging markets is only suitable for sophisticated investors who fully appreciate the significance of the risk involved.

#### Credit risks

Credit risks arising from adverse changes in the credit quality and recoverability of loans, advances and amounts due from counterparties are inherent in a wide range of the IsDB's businesses. Credit risks could arise from a deterioration in the credit quality of specific counterparties of the IsDB, from a general deterioration in local or global economic conditions or from systemic risks with the financial systems, all of which could affect the recoverability and value of the IsDB's assets and require an increase in the IsDB's provisions for the impairment of its assets and other credit exposures.

# Operational risks

Operational risks and losses can result from fraud, error by employees, failure to document transactions properly or to obtain proper internal authorisation, failure to comply with conduct of business rules, the failure of internal systems, equipment and external systems (including but not limited to those of the IsDB's counterparties or vendors) and occurrence of natural disasters. Although the IsDB has implemented risk controls and loss mitigation strategies and substantial resources are devoted to developing efficient procedures, it is not possible to entirely eliminate any of the operational risks.

Notwithstanding anything in this risk factor, this risk factor should not be taken as implying that either

IDB Trust Services Limited or the IsDB will be unable to comply with its obligations as a company with securities admitted to the Official List of the FCA.

#### Liquidity risks

Liquidity risks could arise from the inability of the IsDB to anticipate and provide for unforeseen decreases or changes in funding sources which could have adverse consequences on the IsDB's ability to meet its obligations when they fall due. The IsDB aims to adopt a conservative liquidity management approach by maintaining sufficient levels invested in cash, cash equivalents, commodity placements and Murabaha financing with short-term maturities of three to twelve months. A major feature of this liquidity management policy is to place the IsDB's liquid funds with banks in both Member Countries and non-Member Countries in a *Shariah* compliant manner. The IsDB has in place comprehensive guidelines regarding how the placement of liquid funds should be managed which assigns (i) minimum ratings, (ii) country limits and (iii) single counterparty limits.

#### Exchange rate risk

Exchange rate risk arises from the possibility that changes in foreign exchange rates will affect the value of the financial assets and liabilities denominated in foreign currencies, in case the IsDB does not hedge its currency exposure by means of hedging instruments. Since most of the IsDB's financing operations are denominated in SDR (as defined herein) (the reporting currency) and/or SDR component currencies, the IsDB is naturally hedged against this currency exposure. Hence the IsDB does not trade in currencies as it is not currently exposed to exchange rate risk. The IsDB's investment portfolio is held in major currencies in line with the composition of the Islamic Dinar basket, namely the U.S. Dollar, Sterling, euro and Japanese Yen. While currency risk is managed by the IsDB, there can be no assurance that the exchange rate risk may not have a material adverse effect on the business, financial position, results of operations and/or prospects of the IsDB in the future.

#### Equity and Capital Impairment Risk

The IsDB is exposed to equity and capital impairment risks arising from equity investments. Equity investments are generally held for strategic rather than trading purposes. The IsDB does not actively trade in equity investments and so equity investments are not generally classified as available-for-sale. That said, the IsDB may be subject to capital impairment risk arising from holding such equity investments. For equity investments that are accounted for on an available-for-sale basis, the IsDB is exposed to equity price risk. There can be no assurance that the IsDB will be able to liquidate its equity holdings at a price which is not substantially lower than that which the IsDB paid for such equity investments so as to entirely eliminate capital impairment risk.

# Mark-up Risk

The IsDB is exposed to mark-up risk on its investments in cash and cash equivalents, commodity placements, *Murabaha* financing, *Istisna'a* assets, *Ijarah* assets, investments in Sukuk and Sukuk liabilities. In respect of the financial assets, the IsDB's returns are based on a benchmark and hence vary according to the market conditions. The IsDB generally uses the London Interbank Offered Rate as a benchmark to determine the mark-up rate on its financing. The ultimate mark-up rate on financings is determined after adding a margin to the relevant benchmark rate. The IsDB attempts to manage mark-up risk through *Shariah* compliant hedging arrangements, such as fixed-floating rate swaps. There can be no assurance that the IsDB can at all times fully manage mark-up risks so as to entirely eliminate mark-up risks.

# **Risk factors relating to the Trust Certificates**

#### Absence of secondary market / limited liquidity

There is no assurance that a market for the Trust Certificates of any Series will develop or, if it does develop, that it will continue for the life of such Trust Certificates. Accordingly, a Certificateholder may not be able to find a buyer to buy its Trust Certificates readily or at a price that will enable the Certificateholder to realise a desired yield. The market value of the Trust Certificates may fluctuate. Accordingly, the purchase of the Trust Certificates is suitable only for investors who can bear the risks associated with a lack of liquidity in the Trust Certificates and the financial and the other risks associated with an investment in the Trust Certificates.

### Liability under the Trust Certificates

The Trust Certificates will represent entitlements solely to the Trust Assets of the relevant Series. In particular, the Trust Certificates will not be obligations or responsibilities of, or guaranteed by, any of the Delegate, the Principal Paying Agent or any Dealer. None of these persons shall accept any liability whatsoever to any Certificateholders in respect of any failure by the Trustee to pay any amount due under the relevant Trust Certificates.

The ability of the Trustee to pay amounts due in respect of the Trust Certificates will be primarily dependent upon the receipt by the Trustee of all amounts due in respect of the Portfolio of the relevant Series of Trust Certificates (which may not be sufficient to meet all claims under the Trust Certificates, the Programme Documents and relevant Transaction Documents) and ultimately upon the IsDB fulfilling its obligations under the Purchase Undertaking Deed (and relevant IsDB Purchase Agreement) and its obligations under the Guarantee and the Master Trust Deed (and relevant Supplemental Trust Deed) to make payments to, and indemnify, IDB Trust Services Limited.

# The Trust Certificates are Limited Recourse Obligations

Trust Certificates issued under the Programme are not debt obligations of the Trustee. Instead, the Trust Certificates represent an undivided beneficial ownership interest in the relevant Trust Assets. Recourse to IDB Trust Services Limited in respect of each Series of Trust Certificates therefore is limited to the Trust Assets of that relevant Series of Trust Certificates and the proceeds of such Trust Assets are the primary source of payments on the relevant Series of Trust Certificates. Following a Dissolution Event, or early dissolution pursuant to Condition 11.2 (Early Dissolution for Tax Reasons) or Condition 11.3 (Dissolution at the Option of the Issuer), the sole rights of each of IDB Trust Services Limited, the Delegate and the Certificateholders of the relevant Series of Trust Certificates will be against the IsDB to pay the Exercise Price in respect of such Series together with any amounts due to IDB Trust Services Limited pursuant to the Guarantee, the Master Trust Deed and the relevant Supplemental Trust Deed. Certificateholders will otherwise have no recourse to any assets of the Delegate, the IsDB, the Dealers and the Agents or any affiliate of any of the foregoing entities in respect of any shortfall in the expected amounts due under the relevant Trust Assets. The IsDB is obliged to make its payments under the Purchase Undertaking Deed and the relevant IsDB Purchase Agreement or other Programme Documents or Transaction Documents (including the Master Trust Deed and the relevant Supplemental Trust Deed), and to issue a Guarantee (in respect of payment obligations relating to the assets constituting the Portfolio of the relevant Series of Trust Certificates) in favour of IDB Trust Services Limited.

# The Trust Certificates may be subject to early redemption

In the event that the amount payable on the Trust Certificates is required to be increased to include additional amounts in certain circumstances and/or the IsDB is required to pay additional amounts pursuant to certain Transaction Documents or Programme Documents, in each case as a result of certain changes affecting taxation in the Kingdom of Saudi Arabia or Jersey as the case may be, or in each case any political subdivision or any authority thereof or therein having power to tax, the Issuer

may redeem all but not some only of the Trust Certificates upon giving notice in accordance with the Terms and Conditions of the Trust Certificates.

### Credit ratings

Trust Certificates issued under the Programme may be rated. Where an issue of Trust Certificates is rated, such rating will not necessarily be the same as the rating assigned to other issues of Trust Certificates issued pursuant to the Programme. A rating is not a recommendation to buy, sell or hold securities and may be subject to suspension, reduction or withdrawal at any time by the assigning rating agency. Any adverse change in an applicable credit rating could adversely affect the trading price for the Trust Certificates issued under the Programme.

# Price variations in Shares and Sukuk

The market price of the Trust Certificates is expected to be affected by fluctuations in the market price of any Shares and/or Sukuk included among the Portfolio, and it is impossible to predict whether the price of any such Shares and/or Sukuk will rise or fall. Trading prices of the Shares and Sukuk will be influenced by, among other things, the financial position of the issuer of such Shares or Sukuk, the results of its operations and political, economic, financial and other factors. Any decline in the price of such Shares and/or Sukuk may have an adverse effect on the market price of the Trust Certificates.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, on the Dissolution Date of any Series, the Portfolio will be purchased as a single portfolio of assets by the IsDB at an aggregate price that is equal to the original sale price of the Portfolio originally sold by the IsDB to IDB Trust Services Limited on the Issue Date of the relevant Series.

# Risk factors relating to the Portfolio

# Liability attaching to owners of assets

In order to comply with the requirements of *Shariah*, the interests in the constituent assets comprised in the Portfolio will pass to IDB Trust Services Limited under the Master Purchase Agreement, the relevant Supplemental Purchase Agreement and the relevant Additional Portfolio Assets Sale Agreement. The Trustee will declare a trust in respect of the Trust Assets in favour of Certificateholders pursuant to a Trust Deed. Accordingly, Certificateholders will have beneficial ownership interests in the relevant constituent assets comprised in the Portfolio unless transfer of such constituent assets comprised in the Portfolio is prohibited by, or ineffective under, any applicable law. However, to the extent that a third party is able to establish a direct claim against the Trustee or any Certificateholders on the basis of a legal or beneficial ownership in any of the constituent assets comprised in the Portfolio, the IsDB has agreed in the Master Trust Deed to indemnify the Trustee and Certificateholders against any such liabilities. In the event that the IsDB is unable to meet any such claims then Certificateholders may suffer losses in excess of the original nominal amount invested.

# The Portfolio

Prior to making the selection of the assets constituent in the Portfolio, the IsDB will conduct an assessment of historical data relating to the performance of different classes of assets in general but no investigation or enquiry will be made otherwise and no due diligence will be conducted in respect of any of the constituent assets comprised in the Portfolio. The assets comprised in the Portfolio of each Series of Trust Certificates will be separate and independent from all other assets of the IsDB. The constituent assets in the Portfolio shall be selected by the IsDB following the adoption of internal resolutions at the IsDB to segregate such assets for the purposes of the relevant Series of Trust Certificates and the Certificateholders shall have no ability to influence this selection. Only limited representations will be obtained from the IsDB in respect of the Portfolio of any Series of Trust

Certificates. In particular, the precise terms of any of the constituent assets comprised in the Portfolio will not be known (including whether there are any restrictions on transfer or any further obligations required to be performed by the IsDB to give effect to the transfer of any of the relevant constituent assets comprised in the Portfolio). No steps will be taken to perfect any transfer of any of the relevant constituent assets comprised in the Portfolio or otherwise give notice of the transfer to any lessee or obligor in respect thereof. Obligors and lessees may have rights of set off or counterclaim against the IsDB in respect of such constituent assets comprised in the Portfolio. There can be no assurance that the actual revenues derived from the Portfolio will be such as to ensure that sufficient funds will be available to the Trustee to make the payment of Periodic Distribution Amounts to Certificateholders in respect of the relevant Series of Trust Certificates. Investors may lose all or a substantial portion of their investment in the Trust Certificates if the Portfolio fails to generate the expected return, the quality of the assets constituting the Portfolio deteriorates and the IsDB fails to perform its obligations under the Purchase Undertaking and the Guarantee.

# Transfer of the Portfolio

No investigation has been or will be made as to whether any Portfolio or any constituent assets comprised therein may be transferred as a matter of the law governing the contracts underlying such constituent assets, the law of the jurisdiction where such assets are located or even the law where the obligors are situated. No investigation will be made to determine if the Master Purchase Agreement together with the relevant Supplemental Purchase Agreement and the relevant Additional Portfolio Assets Sale Agreement will have the effect of transferring any of the constituent assets comprised in the Portfolio of the relevant Series of Trust Certificates or any Additional Portfolio Assets. Accordingly, no assurance will be given that the relevant Portfolio will actually be transferred to IDB Trust Services Limited.

In order to maintain the economic benefit of the proposed transfer, the Master Purchase Agreement provides that to the extent that the sale and purchase or transfer and assignment of any of the constituent assets comprised in the Portfolio is not effective in any jurisdiction for any reason, the IsDB agrees to either replace the relevant constituent assets with additional constituent assets or pay any and all amounts received by it in respect of the Portfolio to IDB Trust Services Limited immediately upon receipt. Further, the IsDB has in the Master Purchase Agreement undertaken to hold any constituent assets comprised in the Portfolio (the interests in, legal title or benefit to which has not been effectively transferred to IDB Trust Services Limited) on trust for IDB Trust Services Limited. The IsDB (in the Master Purchase Agreement) has provided indemnities for, *inter alia*, any losses suffered as a result of any failure to transfer any Portfolio. Ultimately payments of amounts due in respect of the Trust Certificates will however be dependent on the IsDB fulfilling its obligations under the Purchase Undertaking Deed (and the relevant IsDB Purchase Agreement) and its obligations under the Guarantee (and the Guarantee Confirmation) and the Master Trust Deed (and the relevant Supplemental Trust Deed) to make payments to, and indemnify, IDB Trust Services Limited.

#### **Pronouncement**

The IsDB Group Shariah Committee (as defined herein) has issued a pronouncement in the Arabic language on 5 December 2013 (the **Pronouncement**) that the structure and mechanism of the Programme Documents and the Transaction Documents are acceptable within the principles of Shariah, although English courts will not apply the principles of the Shariah when interpreting such documents. Prospective Certificateholders and any prospective third parties distributing the Trust Certificates should understand that they may not rely on the Pronouncement in deciding whether to make an investment in the Trust Certificates and should consult their own Shariah advisers as to whether the proposed transaction meets their respective Shariah requirements. None of the Dealers, the Agents or the Delegate makes any representation as to the Shariah compliance of the Programme or the Trust Certificates. At the time of each issue of Trust Certificates under the Programme, the IsDB will represent that the then current Pronouncement remains in force. In addition, the IsDB has in the

Dealer Agreement covenanted that if there is any change in, or if any change is proposed to, the current Pronouncement, it will properly inform the Dealers.

#### Risk factors relating to payments

#### Periodic Distribution Amounts

It is expected that the rate of return of the Portfolio of each Series of Trust Certificates will exceed the relevant Periodic Distribution Amounts due in respect of the corresponding Series of Trust Certificates. In that case, any such excess will be retained by the IsDB as incentive fee (the **Incentive Fee**) in accordance with the Wakala Agreement. It is expected that until the Trust Certificates of the relevant Series are redeemed in full, IDB Trust Services Limited will receive principal collections in respect of the relevant Portfolio and that such amounts will be invested in purchasing Additional Portfolio Assets (comprising (i) tangible assets only, consisting of Leased Assets, Disbursing *Istisna'a* Assets, Shares and/or Sukuk, (ii) sub-participation interests of IDB Trust Services Limited (which shall be managed by the IsDB for and on behalf of IDB Trust Services Limited) in *Istisna'a* or *Murabaha* financing activities chosen by the IsDB in its absolute discretion and/or (iii) a new Portfolio) or as otherwise specified in the Wakala Agreement, as the case may be.

However, there is no assurance that such principal collections will be so invested nor any assurance that the profit generated by any such Additional Portfolio Assets will be sufficient to ensure that IDB Trust Services Limited will have sufficient profit collections to pay Periodic Distribution Amounts in respect of any Series of Trust Certificates. To mitigate this risk, the IsDB has on the date hereof issued in favour of IDB Trust Services Limited a Guarantee pursuant to which the IsDB guarantees the punctual performance of any and all payment obligations arising or falling due under or in respect of the assets constituting the Portfolio relating to the relevant Series of Trust Certificates (the **Guaranteed Obligations**). The amounts received by the Trustee in respect of the Guaranteed Obligations, are expected, together with all other amounts received by the Trustee under the Guarantee, to be sufficient to enable IDB Trust Services Limited to make timely payment of Periodic Distribution Amounts (including any additional amounts required to be paid in respect of the Trust Certificates pursuant to Condition 12 (*Taxation*)) to Certificateholders.

# Credit Risk

IDB Trust Services Limited is subject to the risk of default in payment by the obligors under each of the Leased Assets, Disbursing Istisna'a Assets, Murabaha Receivables, Istisna'a Receivables and/or Sukuk comprised in any Portfolio and the risk that the issuer of the Shares becomes insolvent. This risk is addressed in respect of the Trust Certificates by the IsDB, primarily pursuant to a combination of the Guarantee and the Purchase Undertaking Deed (and the relevant IsDB Purchase Agreement). Pursuant to the Guarantee, the IsDB has guaranteed the punctual performance of any and all payment obligations arising or falling due under or in respect of the assets constituting the Portfolio relating to the relevant Series of Trust Certificates which, together with all other amounts received by the Trustee under the Guarantee, is expected will enable the Trustee to make timely payment of profit amounts due to Certificateholders under the Trust Certificates (including any additional amounts required to be paid in respect of the Trust Certificates pursuant to Condition 12 (Taxation)). To the extent that there is a shortfall between the profit amounts received in respect of the assets constituting the relevant Portfolio and the Periodic Distribution Amounts due to Certificateholders on the relevant Periodic Distribution Date (including any additional amounts required to be paid in respect of the Trust Certificates pursuant to Condition 12 (Taxation)), the IsDB has undertaken to pay to IDB Trust Services Limited the amount of such shortfall. Furthermore, the Exercise Price payable by the IsDB in respect of any Portfolio under the Purchase Undertaking Deed (and to be specified in the relevant IsDB Purchase Agreement) will be based on (a) the Aggregate Nominal Amount (specified in the relevant Final Terms or Pricing Supplement, as the case may be) of the relevant Series of Trust Certificates, and (b) the amount of accrued but unpaid Periodic Distribution Amounts on such date

(including any additional amounts payable pursuant to Condition 12 (*Taxation*)).

#### Currency Risk

The payments made by obligors in respect of the constituent assets comprised in any Portfolio may be calculated by reference to a schedule denominated in a variety of currencies, including Islamic Dinars (the relevant currency) though the actual payments may be made in a currency selected by the obligor. In addition, the relevant currency applicable to dividend and other payments made on Shares included in any Portfolio may be different from the Specified Currency (as defined in the Final Terms or Pricing Supplement, as the case may be). Accordingly, in the event of changes in the rate of exchange between the Specified Currency of the relevant Series of Trust Certificates and the relevant currency or in the rate between the relevant currency and the currency in which the obligor makes payments, there could be a shortfall in the amounts available to pay principal and profit in respect of the Trust Certificates. To mitigate this risk, the IsDB will prepare a schedule of payments in the Specified Currency in respect of the Portfolio of the relevant Series of Trust Certificates. In addition, the IsDB has guaranteed the punctual performance of any and all payment obligations arising or falling due under or in respect of the assets constituting the Portfolio relating to the relevant Series of Trust Certificates to allow timely payment of profit amounts due to Certificateholders under the Trust Certificates (including any additional amounts required to be paid in respect of the Trust Certificates pursuant to Condition 12 (Taxation)). To the extent that there is a shortfall between the profit amounts received in respect of the assets constituting the relevant Portfolio and the Periodic Distribution Amounts due to Certificateholders on the relevant Periodic Distribution Date (including any additional amounts required to be paid in respect of the Trust Certificates pursuant to Condition 12 (Taxation)), the IsDB has undertaken to pay to IDB Trust Services Limited the amount of such shortfall. Furthermore, the Exercise Price payable by the IsDB in respect of any Portfolio under the Purchase Undertaking Deed (and to be specified in the relevant IsDB Purchase Agreement) will be based on (a) the Aggregate Nominal Amount (specified in the relevant Final Terms or Pricing Supplement, as the case may be) of the relevant Series of Trust Certificates, and (b) the amount of accrued but unpaid Periodic Distribution Amounts on such date (including any additional amounts payable pursuant to Condition 12 (Taxation)).

# Risk factors relating to taxation

#### Taxation Risks on Payments

Payments made by the IsDB to IDB Trust Services Limited under the Transaction Documents or by IDB Trust Services Limited in respect of the Trust Certificates could become subject to taxation. Condition 12 (*Taxation*) provides that IDB Trust Services Limited is required to gross-up for any such withholdings or deductions imposed by Jersey and any Member Country in certain circumstances (management of the IsDB believe that the circumstances in which a Member Country may impose withholding or deductions are rare). In the event that IDB Trust Services Limited fails to gross-up for any such withholding or deduction on payments due in respect of the Trust Certificates to Certificateholders the IsDB has, pursuant to the Master Trust Deed and the Guarantee, unconditionally and irrevocably undertaken (irrespective of the payment of any fee), as a continuing obligation, to pay to the Trustee (for the benefit of the Certificateholders) the liabilities of the Trustee in respect of any and all additional amounts required to be paid in respect of the Trust Certificates pursuant to Condition 12 (*Taxation*) in respect of any withholding or deduction in respect of any tax as set out in that Condition.

In the event that any withholding or deduction for or on account of taxes is imposed or is otherwise applicable to payments of principal or profit on the Trust Certificates to Certificateholders IDB Trust Services Limited and the IsDB are obliged to pay additional amounts to cover the amounts so deducted to Certificateholders, save in the limited circumstances set out in Condition 12 (*Taxation*). For the avoidance of doubt, neither the Delegate nor the Principal Paying Agent nor any other person

is obliged to gross-up or otherwise compensate Certificateholders for any lesser amounts that Certificateholders may receive as a result of such withholding or deduction.

# EU Directive on the Taxation of Savings Income

Under EC Council Directive 2003/48/EC on the taxation of savings income (the **Savings Directive**), Member States are required to provide to the tax authorities of other Member States details of certain payments of interest and similar income paid or secured by a person within its jurisdiction to or for the benefit of an individual resident in that other Member State or certain limited types of entities established in that other Member State.

On 24 March 2014, the Council of the European Union adopted a Council Directive, which will, when implemented, amend and broaden the scope of the requirements described above (the **Amending Directive**). Member States are required to apply these new requirements from 1 January 2017. The changes will expand the range of payments covered by the Savings Directive, in particular to include additional types of income payable on securities. The Amending Directive will also expand the circumstances in which payments that indirectly benefit an individual resident in a Member State must be reported or paid subject to withholding. For example, payments made to (or for the benefit of) (i) an entity or legal arrangement effectively managed in a Member State that is not subject to effective taxation, or (ii) a person, entity or legal arrangement established or effectively managed outside of the EU (and outside any third country or territory that has adopted similar measures to the Savings Directive) which indirectly benefit an individual resident in an EU Member State, may fall within the scope of the Savings Directive, as amended.

For a transitional period, Austria is required (unless during that period it elects otherwise) to operate a withholding system in relation to such payments (subject to a procedure whereby, on meeting certain conditions, the beneficial owner of the interest or other income may request that no tax be withheld). The ending of this transitional period is dependent upon the conclusion of certain other agreements relating to information exchange with certain other countries. Luxembourg has abolished the withholding system with effect from 1 January 2015, in favour of automatic information exchange under the Directive

A number of non-EU countries and territories including Switzerland have adopted similar measures (a withholding system in the case of Switzerland).

If a payment were to be made or collected through a Member State which has opted for a withholding system and an amount of, or in respect of, tax were to be withheld from that payment pursuant to the Savings Directive or any law implementing or complying with, or introduced in order to conform to such Directive, none of the Issuer, the IsDB, any Paying Agent nor any other person would be obliged to pay additional amounts with respect to any Trust Certificate as a result of the imposition of such withholding tax.

Furthermore, once the Amending Directive is implemented and takes effect in Member States, such withholding may occur in a wider range of circumstances than at present, as explained above.

The Issuer is required, as provided in Condition 10 (*Agents*) of the Trust Certificates, to maintain a Principal Paying Agent with a specified office in a Member State of the European Union that is not obliged to withhold or deduct tax pursuant to the Savings Directive or any law implementing or complying with, or introduced in order to conform to, the Savings Directive. However, investors should be aware that any custodians or intermediaries through which they hold their interest in Trust Certificates may nonetheless be obliged to withhold or deduct tax pursuant to such laws unless the investor meets certain conditions, including providing any information that may be necessary to enable such persons to make payments free from withholding and in compliance with the Savings Directive,

as amended.

Investors who are in any doubt as to their position should consult their professional advisers.

# Risk factors relating to enforcement

# Change of law

The structure of the Programme and of any issue of Trust Certificates under it are based on English law and administrative practice in effect as at the date of this Base Prospectus. No assurance can be given as to the impact of any possible change to English law or administrative practice after the date of this Base Prospectus, nor can any assurance be given as to whether any such change could adversely affect the ability of IDB Trust Services Limited to make payments under the Trust Certificates or of the IsDB to comply with its obligations under the Programme Documents and the Transaction Documents to which it is a party.

#### Enforcement Risk

Ultimately, the payments under the Trust Certificates are dependent upon the IsDB making payments in the manner contemplated under the Purchase Undertaking Deed (and the relevant IsDB Purchase Agreement), providing the Guarantee and making payments as provided in the Master Trust Deed.

If the IsDB should fail to do so, it may be necessary to bring an action against the IsDB to enforce its obligations which could be time consuming and costly. The IsDB has irrevocably agreed to the Transaction Documents and the Programme Documents being governed by English law and that any disputes shall be referred to and finally resolved by arbitration under the LCIA Rules. Notwithstanding that an arbitration award may be rendered in London, the New York Convention on the Recognition and Enforcement of Foreign Arbitral Awards 1958 (the New York Convention) in favour of the Certificateholders, such awards may not be enforceable consistently under the laws of all of the IsDB's Member Countries. The IsDB has also agreed to submit to the jurisdiction of the courts of England (the English Courts) at the option of the Delegate, the Certificateholders, the Agents or the Trustee, as the case may be, in respect of any dispute under certain Programme Documents and Transaction Documents. Notwithstanding that a judgment may be obtained in favour of the Certificateholders, there is no assurance that the IsDB has or would at the relevant time have assets in the United Kingdom against which such a judgment could be enforced. Under the laws of some of the IsDB's Member Countries (for example, under the laws of the Kingdom of Saudi Arabia) while the parties to any agreement may stipulate the laws of England as the law by which that agreement is to be governed and construed and submit to the jurisdiction of the English courts, the courts of such Member Countries may not be bound by such acceptance or submission. If any actions were instituted before such courts and adjudicatory authorities, such courts and authorities may not apply the relevant foreign law but, rather, would apply local laws which may not recognise the doctrine of conflict of laws.

Furthermore, the IsDB's Articles of Agreement provide that all property and assets of the IsDB shall, wherever located and by whomsoever held, be immune from all forms of seizure, attachment or execution before the delivery of a final judgment against it. The Articles of Agreement require each Member Country, in accordance with its judicial system, to promptly take such action as is necessary to make effective in its own territory the provisions as to, *inter alia*, immunity.

#### Claims for Specific Performance

In the event that the IsDB fails to perform its obligations under the Purchase Undertaking Deed or the relevant IsDB Purchase Agreement or the Guarantee or make payments under the Master Trust Deed

then the potential remedies available to IDB Trust Services Limited include obtaining an order for specific performance of the IsDB's obligations or a claim for damages. There is no assurance that a court will provide an order for specific performance which is a discretionary matter.

The amount of damages which a court may award in respect of a breach will depend upon a number of possible factors including an obligation on IDB Trust Services Limited to mitigate. No assurance is provided on the level of damages which a court may award in the event of a failure by the IsDB to perform its obligations set out in the Purchase Undertaking Deed, the Master Trust Deed or the Guarantee.

#### Additional risks

Reliance on Euroclear and Clearstream, Luxembourg procedures

The Trust Certificates of each Series will be represented on issue by a Global Certificate that will be deposited with a common depositary for Euroclear and Clearstream, Luxembourg. Except in the circumstances described in each Global Certificate, investors will not be entitled to receive Trust Certificates in definitive form. Euroclear and Clearstream, Luxembourg and their respective direct and indirect participants will maintain records of the beneficial interests in the Global Certificates. While the Trust Certificates of any Series are represented by a Global Certificate, investors will be able to trade their beneficial interests only through Euroclear and Clearstream, Luxembourg and their respective participants.

While the Trust Certificates of any Series are represented by a Global Certificate, the Issuer will discharge its payment obligation under the relevant Trust Certificates by making payments through the relevant clearing systems. A holder of a beneficial interest in a Global Certificate must rely on the procedures of the relevant clearing system and its participants to receive payments under the relevant Trust Certificates. The Issuer has no responsibility or liability for the records relating to, or payments made in respect of, beneficial interests in any Global Certificate. Holders of beneficial interests in a Global Certificate will not have a direct right to vote in respect of the relevant Trust Certificates. Instead, such holders will be permitted to act only to the extent that they are enabled by the relevant clearing system and its participants to appoint appropriate proxies.

# **Consents to variation of Programme Documents and other matters**

The Master Trust Deed contains provisions permitting the Delegate, or Trustee acting on the directions of the Delegate (acting as directed by the Certificateholders), from time to time and at any time without any consent or sanction of the Certificateholders to make any modification to the Master Trust Deed if in the opinion of the Delegate such modification (a) is of a formal, minor or technical nature, or (b) is made to correct a manifest or proven (to the satisfaction of the Delegate) error, or (c) is proper to make and is not materially prejudicial to the interest of Certificateholders. Unless the Delegate otherwise decides, any such modification shall as soon as practicable thereafter be notified to the Certificateholders and shall in any event be binding upon the Certificateholders.

# TERMS AND CONDITIONS OF THE TRUST CERTIFICATES

The following is the text of the Terms and Conditions of the Trust Certificates, which (subject to modification and except for the text in italics) will be endorsed on each Trust Certificate in individual registered form issued under the Programme and will apply to the Global Trust Certificate. The applicable Final Terms in relation to any series of Trust Certificates complete the following Terms and Conditions for the purpose of such Trust Certificates. The applicable Pricing Supplement in relation to any Series of Trust Certificates which are Exempt Certificates complete the following Terms and Conditions for such Trust Certificates.

IDB Trust Services Limited (in its capacity as issuer, the **Issuer** and, in its capacity as trustee, the **Trustee**) has established a programme (the **Programme**) for the issuance of up to U.S.\$10,000,000,000 in aggregate principal amount of Trust Certificates.

Trust Certificates issued under the Programme (the **Trust Certificates**) are issued in series (each a **Series**) of Trust Certificates. Each Series is the subject of final terms (**Final Terms**) or in respect of Exempt Certificates, a pricing supplement (**Pricing Supplement**), as the case may be. The Final Terms or Pricing Supplement, as the case may be, for this Trust Certificate (or the relevant provisions thereof) are set out in Part A of the Final Terms or Pricing Supplement, as the case may be, attached to or endorsed on this Trust Certificate which complete these Terms and Conditions (**Conditions**). The Conditions applicable to any particular Series of Trust Certificates are these Conditions as completed by the relevant Final Terms or Pricing Supplement, as the case may be. In the event of any inconsistency between these Conditions and the relevant Final Terms or Pricing Supplement, as the case may be shall prevail.

In these Conditions, references to **Trust Certificates** shall be references to the Trust Certificates which are the subject of the relevant Final Terms or Pricing Supplement, as the case may be. References to **Exempt Certificates** are to Trust Certificates for which no prospectus is required to be published under Directive 2003/71/EC (the **Prospectus Directive**).

Each of the Trust Certificates will represent an undivided beneficial ownership interest in the relevant Trust Assets (as defined herein) held by the Trustee on trust (the **Trust**) for, *inter alia*, the benefit of the registered holders of the Trust Certificates pursuant to (i) an amended and restated master trust deed (the **Master Trust Deed**) dated 24 December 2013 and made between the Trustee, The Islamic Development Bank (the **IsDB**) and The Law Debenture Trust Corporation p.l.c. (the **Delegate**) as well as (ii) the relevant supplemental trust deed (each, a **Supplemental Trust Deed** and, together with the Master Trust Deed, the **Trust Deed**) applicable to each Series.

In accordance with the Trust Deed, the Trustee will unconditionally and irrevocably appoint the Delegate to be its attorney and to exercise certain future duties, powers, authorities and discretions vested in the Trustee by certain provisions in Trust Deed and in accordance with the terms of the Trust Deed at all times. The Delegate is entitled to receive its properly incurred fees, costs, charges and expenses for acting in relation to the Trust Certificates from the Certificateholder Entitlement in the distributions of Trust Assets ahead of the distributions to Certificateholders.

Payments relating to the Trust Certificates will be made pursuant to an amended and restated issue and paying agency agreement dated 24 December 2013 (the **Agency Agreement**) made between the Issuer, the Trustee, the IsDB, the Delegate, HSBC Bank plc as principal paying agent (the **Principal Paying Agent**, which expression shall include any successor agent) and as calculation agent (in such capacity the **Calculation Agent**), and Ogier SPV Services Limited as registrar (in such capacity the **Registrar**), as replacement agent (in such capacity, the **Replacement Agent**) and as transfer agent (in such capacity, the **Transfer Agent**, and together with the Calculation Agent, the Transfer Agent,

the Registrar and the Principal Paying Agent, the Agents).

Subject as set out below, copies of the following documents are available for inspection and obtainable free of charge during normal business hours at the Specified Office (as defined herein) for the time being of the Principal Paying Agent. The Certificateholders are entitled to the benefit of, are bound by, and are deemed to have notice of, all the provisions of the documents set out below to which the Trustee is a party:

- (a) an amended and restated master purchase agreement between IDB Trust Services Limited and the IsDB dated 24 December 2013 (the **Master Purchase Agreement**);
- (b) any supplemental purchase agreement (each, a **Supplemental Purchase Agreement**) in relation to the Trust Certificates;
- (c) a master wakala agreement between IDB Trust Services Limited and the IsDB as wakeel (the **Wakeel**) dated 24 December 2013 (the **Master Wakala Agreement**);
- (d) any supplemental wakala agreement (each, a **Supplemental Wakala Agreement**, and together with the **Master Wakala Agreement**, the **Wakala Agreement**) in relation to the Trust Certificates;
- (e) a guarantee issued by the IsDB in favour of the Trustee dated 24 December 2013 (the **Guarantee**), and each separate guarantor certificate given in relation to the Trust Certificates on the Issue Date (the **Guarantor Certificate**);
- (f) an amended and restated purchase undertaking deed dated 24 December 2013 (the **Purchase Undertaking Deed**), containing the form of a purchase agreement (the **IsDB Purchase Agreement**) to be executed by the IsDB and IDB Trust Services Limited on the relevant Dissolution Date of the relevant Series of Trust Certificates;
- (g) an amended and restated sale undertaking deed executed by IDB Trust Services Limited in favour of the IsDB dated 24 December 2013, (the **Sale Undertaking Deed**) containing the form of sale agreement (the **Sale Agreement**) to be executed by the IsDB and IDB Trust Services Limited on the relevant Dissolution Date of the relevant Series of Trust Certificate;
- (h) an amended and restated additional portfolio assets sale undertaking deed executed by the IsDB in favour of IDB Trust Services Limited dated 24 December 2013, (the Additional Portfolio Assets Sale Undertaking Deed) containing the form of the additional portfolio assets sale agreement (the Additional Portfolio Assets Sale Agreement) to be executed by the IsDB and IDB Trust Services Limited on any relevant Settlement Dates of the relevant Series of Trust Certificates;
- (i) the Master Trust Deed (incorporating the provisions regarding the appointment of the Delegate);
- (j) any Supplemental Trust Deed in relation to Trust Certificates which are admitted to listing, trading and/or quotation by any competent authority, stock exchange and/or quotation system;
- (k) the Agency Agreement;
- a corporate services agreement between Ogier SPV Services Limited (as provider of corporate services to the Trustee) and the Trustee dated 23 May 2005 (the Corporate Services Agreement);
- (m) an amended and restated dealer agreement between IDB Trust Services Limited, the IsDB and

the Dealers dated 24 December 2013 (the **Dealer Agreement**);

- (n) any Final Terms or Pricing Supplement, as the case may be, in relation to Trust Certificates;
- (o) copies of each purchase report (Purchase Report) produced on each Report Date by the IsDB substantively in the form set out in Schedule 2 (Purchase Report) of the Master Purchase Agreement in respect of any Series of Trust Certificates; and
- (p) copies of each servicing report (**Servicing Report**) produced by the Wakeel substantively in the form set out in Schedule 2 (*Form of Servicing Report*) of the Master Wakala Agreement in respect of any Series of Trust Certificates.

Each Servicing Report will set out, in respect of the relevant Series of Trust Certificates, the principal and profit collections received in respect of each of the Leased Assets, Disbursing *Istisna'a* Assets, *Murabaha* Receivables and *Istisna'a* Receivables (each as defined herein), as well as dividends and other receivables in respect of Shares and Sukuk since the previous Servicing Report. Each Purchase Report will detail, in respect of the relevant Series of Trust Certificates, the Leased Assets, Disbursing *Istisna'a* Assets, *Murabaha* Receivables and *Istisna'a* Receivables which have matured, and the Shares and/or Sukuk that have been capitalised, repurchased or redeemed since the previous Purchase Report, any Additional Portfolio Assets purchased during that period and their net asset value as at the date of the report.

Copies of the Supplemental Purchase Agreement, the Supplemental Wakala Agreement, the Supplemental Trust Deed, the Final Terms or Pricing Supplement, as the case may be, any Purchase Report and any Servicing Report in respect of Trust Certificates which are not admitted to listing, trading and/or quotation on any competent authority, stock exchange or quotation system will only be available for inspection and obtainable free of charge by the relevant Certificateholders from the Principal Paying Agent.

The statements in the Conditions include summaries of, and are subject to, detailed provisions of the Master Trust Deed, the relevant Supplemental Trust Deed and the Agency Agreement.

Each initial Certificateholder, by its acquisition and holding of its interest in a Trust Certificate, shall be deemed to authorise and direct IDB Trust Services Limited, on behalf of the Certificateholders, (a) to apply the sums paid by it in respect of its Trust Certificates to purchase the Portfolio from the IsDB; and (b) to enter into each Transaction Document to which it is expressed to be a party, subject to the terms and conditions of the Master Trust Deed, as supplemented by the relevant Supplemental Trust Deed and these Conditions.

# 1 INTERPRETATION

#### 1.1 **Definitions**

In these Conditions the following expressions have the following meanings:

**Additional Business Centre(s)** means the city or cities specified as such in the relevant Final Terms or Pricing Supplement, as the case may be;

**Additional Financial Centre(s)** means the city or cities specified as such in the relevant Final Terms or Pricing Supplement, as the case may be;

Aggregate Nominal Amount has the meaning given in the relevant Final Terms or Pricing

Supplement, as the case may be:

## **Business Day** means:

- (a) in relation to any sum payable in a currency other than euro, a day on which commercial banks and foreign exchange markets settle payments generally in the Principal Financial Centre of the relevant currency and in each (if any) Additional Business Centre; and
- (b) in relation to any sum payable in euro, a TARGET Settlement Day and a day on which commercial banks and foreign exchange markets settle payments generally in each (if any) Additional Business Centre;

**Business Day Convention**, in relation to any particular date, has the meaning given in the relevant Final Terms or Pricing Supplement, as the case may be and, if so specified in the relevant Final Terms or Pricing Supplement, as the case may be, may have different meanings in relation to different dates and, in this context, the following expressions shall have the following meanings:

- (a) **Following Business Day Convention** means that the relevant date shall be postponed to the first following day that is a Business Day;
- (b) Modified Following Business Day Convention or Modified Business Day Convention means that the relevant date shall be postponed to the first following day that is a Business Day unless that day falls in the next calendar month in which case that date will be the first preceding day that is a Business Day;
- (c) **Preceding Business Day Convention** means that the relevant date shall be brought forward to the first preceding day that is a Business Day;
- (d) FRN Convention, Floating Rate Convention or Eurodollar Convention means that each relevant date shall be the date which numerically corresponds to the preceding such date in the calendar month which is the number of months specified in the relevant Final Terms or Pricing Supplement, as the case may be, as the Specified Period after the calendar month in which the preceding such date occurred *provided, however, that*:
  - (i) if there is no such numerically corresponding day in the calendar month in which any such date should occur, then such date will be the last day which is a Business Day in that calendar month:
  - (ii) if any such date would otherwise fall on a day which is not a Business Day, then such date will be the first following day which is a Business Day unless that day falls in the next calendar month, in which case it will be the first preceding day which is a Business Day; and
  - (iii) if the preceding such date occurred on the last day in a calendar month which was a Business Day, then all subsequent such dates will be the last day which is a Business Day in the calendar month which is the specified number of months after the calendar month in which the preceding such date occurred; and

**No Adjustment** means that the relevant date shall not be adjusted in accordance with any Business Day Convention;

**Calculation Amount** has the meaning given in the relevant Final Terms or Pricing Supplement, as the case may be;

**Calculation Date** means, in respect of each Series, the date specified in the relevant Supplemental Purchase Agreement;

Certificateholder Contribution means an amount equal to the Aggregate Nominal Amount of each Series:

Certificateholder Entitlement has the meaning given in the Master Trust Deed;

**Day Count Fraction** means, in respect of the calculation of an amount for any period of time (the **Calculation Period**), such day count fraction as may be specified in these Conditions or the relevant Final Terms or Pricing Supplement, as the case may be and:

- (a) if Actual/Actual (ICMA) is so specified, means:
  - (i) where the Calculation Period is equal to or shorter than the Regular Period during which it falls, the actual number of days in the Calculation Period divided by the product of (A) the actual number of days in such Regular Period and (B) the number of Regular Periods in any year; and
  - (ii) where the Calculation Period is longer than one Regular Period, the sum of:
    - (A) the actual number of days in such Calculation Period falling in the Regular Period in which it begins divided by the product of (1) the actual number of days in such Regular Period and (2) the number of Regular Periods in any year; and
    - (B) the actual number of days in such Calculation Period falling in the next Regular Period divided by the product of (1) the actual number of days in such Regular Period and (2) the number of Regular Periods in any year;
- (b) if Actual/Actual (ISDA) is so specified, means the actual number of days in the Calculation Period divided by 365 (or, if any portion of the Calculation Period falls in a leap year, the sum of (i) the actual number of days in that portion of the Calculation Period falling in a leap year divided by 366 and (ii) the actual number of days in that portion of the Calculation Period falling in a non-leap year divided by 365);
- (c) if **Actual/365 (Fixed)** is so specified, means the actual number of days in the Calculation Period divided by 365;
- (d) if **Actual/360** is so specified, means the actual number of days in the Calculation Period divided by 360;

(e) if **30/360** is so specified, the number of days in the Calculation Period divided by 360, calculated on a formula basis as follows:

$$\frac{[360 \times (Y_2 - Y_1)] + [30 \times (M_2 - M_1)] + (D_2 - D_1)}{360}$$

Day Count Fraction =

where:

Y1 is the year, expressed as a number, in which the first day of the Calculation Period falls;

Y2 is the year, expressed as a number, in which the day immediately following the last day included in the Calculation Period falls;

**M1** is the calendar month, expressed as a number, in which the first day of the Calculation Period falls;

**M2** is the calendar month, expressed as number, in which the day immediately following the last day included in the Calculation Period falls;

**D1** is the first calendar day, expressed as a number, of the Calculation Period, unless such number would be 31, in which case D1 will be 30; and

**D2** is the calendar day, expressed as a number, immediately following the last day included in the Calculation Period, unless such number would be 31 and D1 is greater than 29, in which case D2 will be 30; and

(f) if **30E/360** or **Eurobond Basis** is so specified, the number of days in the Calculation Period divided by 360, calculated on a formula basis as follows:

$$\frac{[360 \times (Y_2 - Y_1)] + [30 \times (M_2 - M_1)] + (D_2 - D_1)}{360}$$

Day Count Fraction =

where:

Y1 is the year, expressed as a number, in which the first day of the Calculation Period falls;

Y2 is the year, expressed as a number, in which the day immediately following the last day included in the Calculation Period falls;

**M1** is the calendar month, expressed as a number, in which the first day of the Calculation Period falls;

**M2** is the calendar month, expressed as a number, in which the day immediately following the last day included in the Calculation Period falls;

D1 is the first calendar day, expressed as a number, of the Calculation Period, unless such

number would be 31, in which case D1 will be 30; and

**D2** is the calendar day, expressed as a number, immediately following the last day included in the Calculation Period, unless such number would be 31, in which case D2 will be 30; and

(g) if **30E/360 (ISDA)** is so specified, the number of days in the Calculation Period divided by 360, calculated on a formula basis as follows:

$$\frac{[360 \times (Y_2 - Y_1)] + [30 \times (M_2 - M_1)] + (D_2 - D_1)}{360}$$

Day Count Fraction =

where:

Y1 is the year, expressed as a number, in which the first day of the Calculation Period falls;

**Y2** is the year, expressed as a number, in which the day immediately following the last day included in the Calculation Period falls;

**M1** is the calendar month, expressed as a number, in which the first day of the Calculation Period falls;

**M2** is the calendar month, expressed as a number, in which the day immediately following the last day included in the Calculation Period falls;

**D1** is the first calendar day, expressed as a number, of the Calculation Period, unless (i) that day is the last day of February or (ii) such number would be 31, in which case D1 will be 30; and

**D2** is the calendar day, expressed as a number, immediately following the last day included in the Calculation Period, unless (i) that day is the last day of February but not the Maturity Date or (ii) such number would be 31, in which case D2 will be 30,

provided, however, that in each such case the number of days in the Calculation Period is calculated from and including the first day of the Calculation Period to but excluding the last day of the Calculation Period;

**Disbursing** *Istisna'a* **Assets** means *Istisna'a* assets in respect of which the IsDB pays to a contractor instalment amounts (which are subsequently capitalised) during, but prior to the completion of, the construction of such assets and whilst legal title to such assets is vested in the IsDB;

**Dissolution Amount** means, as appropriate, the Final Dissolution Amount, the Early Dissolution Amount (Tax), the Optional Dissolution Amount (Call) or such other amount in the nature of a redemption amount as may be specified in, or determined in accordance with the provisions of, the relevant Final Terms or Pricing Supplement, as the case may be;

**Dissolution Date** means, as the case may be, (a) the Maturity Date; (b) following the occurrence of a Dissolution Event (as defined in Condition 14 (*Dissolution Events*)), the date on which a Series of Trust Certificates is dissolved in accordance with the provisions of Condition 14 (*Dissolution Events*), (c) the date on which a Series of Trust Certificates is dissolved in accordance with the provisions of Condition 11.2 (*Early Dissolution for Tax Reasons*), or (d) the Optional Dissolution Date (Call) in accordance with the provisions of Condition 11.3 (*Dissolution at the Option of the Issuer*);

**Early Dissolution Amount (Tax)** means, in respect of any Trust Certificate, its nominal amount or such other amount as may be specified in, or determined in accordance with, the relevant Final Terms or Pricing Supplement, as the case may be;

**Extraordinary Resolution** has the meaning given in the Schedule 5 to the Master Trust Deed;

**Final Dissolution Amount** means, in respect of any Trust Certificate, its nominal amount or such other amount as may be specified in, or determined in accordance with, the relevant Final Terms or Pricing Supplement, as the case may be;

**Fixed Amount** has the meaning given in the relevant Final Terms or Pricing Supplement, as the case may be;

**Issue Date** has the meaning given in the relevant Final Terms or Pricing Supplement, as the case may be;

*Istisna'a* Receivables means the receivables under a contract (other than in respect of Disbursing *Istisna'a* Assets) whereby the IsDB has sold to a beneficiary certain assets at a determined price to be paid over an agreed period;

**Leased Assets** means the underlying assets (whether existing or under construction) which are subject to *ijara* contracts where the IsDB, as lessor, leases property to a lessee in respect of which regular payments are due from the lessee (and includes any ancillary rights under such *ijara* contract);

**Liability** means any loss, damage, cost, charge, claim, demand, expense, judgment, actions, proceeding or liability whatsoever (including, without limitation, in respect of taxes, duties, levies, imposts and other charges) and including any value added tax or similar tax charged or chargeable in respect thereof and legal fees and expenses on a full indemnity basis;

Margin has the meaning given in the relevant Final Terms or Pricing Supplement, as the case may be;

**Maturity Date** has the meaning given in the relevant Final Terms or Pricing Supplement, as the case may be;

**Maximum Rate of Return** means the maximum rate of return of profit (if any) specified in the relevant Supplemental Purchase Agreement in respect of the relevant Portfolio;

**Member Country** means a country being a shareholder from time to time of the IsDB;

**Murabaha** Receivables means the receivables under a sale contract whereby the purchase price is determined on a cost plus a predetermined profit basis and such purchase price is payable by instalments;

**Optional Dissolution Amount (Call)** means, in respect of any Trust Certificate, its nominal amount or such other amount as may be specified in, or determined in accordance with, the relevant Final Terms or Pricing Supplement, as the case may be;

**Optional Dissolution Date (Call)** has the meaning given in the relevant Final Terms or Pricing Supplement, as the case may be;

**Participating Member State** means a Member State of the European Union which adopts the euro as its lawful currency in accordance with the Treaty;

#### Payment Business Day means:

- (a) in the case where presentation and surrender of a definitive Trust Certificate is required before payment can be made, a day on which banks in the relevant place of surrender of the definitive Trust Certificate are open for presentation and payment of securities and for dealings in foreign currencies; and
- (b) in the case of payment by transfer to an account:
  - (A) if the currency of payment is euro, a TARGET Settlement Day and a day on which dealings in foreign currencies may be carried on in each (if any) Additional Financial Centre; or
  - (B) if the currency of payment is not euro, any day which is a day on which dealings in foreign currencies may be carried on in the principal financial centre of the currency of payment and in each (if any) Additional Financial Centre;

**Periodic Distribution Amount** means in relation to a Trust Certificate and a Return Accumulation Period, the amount of profit distribution payable in respect of that Trust Certificate for that Return Accumulation Period:

**Periodic Distribution Date** means the date or dates specified as such in, or determined in accordance with the provisions of, the relevant Final Terms or Pricing Supplement, as the case may be and, if a Business Day Convention is specified in the relevant Final Terms or Pricing Supplement, as the case may be:

- (a) as the same may be adjusted in accordance with the relevant Business Day Convention; or
- (b) if the Business Day Convention is the FRN Convention, Floating Rate Convention or Eurodollar Convention and an interval of a number of calendar months is specified in the relevant Final Terms or Pricing Supplement, as the case may be as being the Specified Period, each of such dates as may occur in accordance with the FRN Convention, Floating Rate Convention or Eurodollar Convention at such Specified Period of calendar months following the Return Accrual Commencement Date (in the case of the first Periodic Distribution Date) or the previous Periodic Distribution Date (in any other case);

**Periodic Distribution Determination Date** has the meaning given in the relevant Final Terms or Pricing Supplement, as the case may be;

**Person** means any individual, company, corporation, firm, partnership, joint venture, association, organisation, state or agency of a state or other entity, whether or not having separate legal personality:

Portfolio means a separate and independent portfolio of assets created by the IsDB and comprising of:

(a) at least 33 per cent. tangible assets comprising of Leased Assets, Disbursing *Istisna'a* Assets, Shares and/or Sukuk; and

no more than 67 per cent. intangible assets comprising of *Istisna'a* Receivables and/or *Murabaha* Receivables,

including, without limitation, the right to receive payment of any amounts due in connection with such assets, the right to demand, sue for, recover, receive and give receipts for all amounts payable, or to

become payable, under the assets and/or agreements relating to the assets and the benefit of, and the right to sue on, all covenants in favour of the IsDB and the right to exercise all powers of the IsDB thereunder, the constituent elements of which may be supplemented from time to time with Additional Portfolio Assets (as defined in the Master Purchase Agreement);

**Principal Financial Centre** means, in relation to any currency, the principal financial centre for that currency *provided*, *however*, *that*.

- (a) in relation to euro, it means the principal financial centre of such Participating Member State as is selected (in the case of a payment) by the payee or (in the case of a calculation) by the Calculation Agent; and
- (b) in relation to Australian dollars, it means either Sydney or Melbourne and, in relation to New Zealand dollars, it means either Wellington or Auckland; in each case as is selected (in the case of a payment) by the payee or (in the case of a calculation) by the Calculation Agent;

**Programme Documents** means the Master Purchase Agreement, the Master Wakala Agreement, the Purchase Undertaking Deed, the Master Trust Deed, the Sale Undertaking Deed, the Additional Portfolio Assets Sale Undertaking Deed, the Guarantee, the Agency Agreement, the Corporate Services Agreement and the Dealer Agreement;

Rate means the rate or rates (expressed as a percentage per annum) representing a defined share of the profits distributable by IDB Trust Services Limited in respect of the Trust Certificates specified in the relevant Final Terms or Pricing Supplement, as the case may be or calculated or determined in accordance with the provisions of these Conditions and/or the relevant Final Terms or Pricing Supplement, as the case may be;

**Rating Agencies** means one or more of Standard & Poor's Credit Market Services Europe Limited, Moody's Investors Service Ltd. and Fitch France S.A.S.;

# Record Date means:

- (a) whilst Trust Certificates are represented by a Global Trust Certificate, at the close of the business day (being for this purpose a day on which Euroclear and Clearstream, Luxembourg are open for business) before the relevant due date; and
- (b) whilst Trust Certificates are in individual registered form, as at opening of business (local time in the place of the specified office of the Registrar) on the fifteenth day before the relevant Periodic Distribution Date:

**Reference Banks** has the meaning given in the relevant Final Terms or Pricing Supplement, as the case may be or, if none, four major banks selected by the Calculation Agent in the market that is most closely connected with the Reference Rate;

**Reference Rate** has the meaning given in the relevant Final Terms or Pricing Supplement, as the case may be;

#### Regular Period means:

(a) in the case of Trust Certificates where profit distributions are scheduled to be payable only by means of regular payments, each period from and including the Return Accrual Commencement Date to but excluding the first Periodic Distribution Date and each successive period from and including one Periodic Distribution Date to but excluding the next Periodic Distribution Date:

- (b) in the case of Trust Certificates where, apart from the first Return Accumulation Period, profit distributions are scheduled to be payable only by means of regular payments, each period from and including a Regular Date falling in any year to but excluding the next Regular Date, where Regular Date means the day and month (but not the year) on which any Periodic Distribution Date falls; and
- (c) in the case of Trust Certificates where, apart from one Return Accumulation Period other than the first Return Accumulation Period, profit distributions are scheduled to be paid only by means of regular payments, each period from and including a Regular Date falling in any year to but excluding the next Regular Date, where **Regular Date** means the day and month (but not the year) on which any Periodic Distribution Date falls other than the Periodic Distribution Date falling at the end of the irregular Return Accumulation Period;

**Relevant Date** means, unless otherwise specified in the relevant Final Terms or Pricing Supplement, as the case may be, in relation to any payment, whichever is the later of (a) the date on which the payment in question first becomes due and (b) if the full amount payable has not been received in the Principal Financial Centre of the currency of payment by the Principal Paying Agent on or prior to such due date, the date on which the Certificateholders have been notified by the Trustee in accordance with Condition 17 (*Notices*);

**Relevant Financial Centre** has the meaning given in the relevant Final Terms or Pricing Supplement, as the case may be;

Relevant Jurisdiction means Jersey, any Member Country or any political subdivision therein;

**Relevant Screen Page** means the page, section or other part of a particular information service (including, without limitation, Reuters) specified as the Relevant Screen Page in the relevant Final Terms or Pricing Supplement, as the case may be, or such other page, section or other part as may replace it on that information service or such other information service, in each case, as may be nominated by the Person providing or sponsoring the information appearing there for the purpose of displaying rates or prices comparable to the Reference Rate;

**Relevant Time** has the meaning given in the relevant Final Terms or Pricing Supplement, as the case may be;

**Report Date** means, for each Series and unless otherwise specified in the relevant Supplemental Purchase Agreement, one day after each Calculation Date (or if such day is not a Business Day, the next following Business Day);

**Return Accrual Commencement Date** means the Issue Date of the Trust Certificates or such other date as may be specified as the Return Accrual Commencement Date in the relevant Final Terms or Pricing Supplement, as the case may be;

**Return Accumulation Period** means each period beginning on (and including) the Return Accrual Commencement Date or any Periodic Distribution Date and ending on (but excluding) the next Periodic Distribution Date:

Revenue Generating Assets Shortfall means the difference between the Aggregate Nominal Amount (as specified in the relevant Final Terms or Pricing Supplement, as the case may be) of the relevant Series and the net asset value of the Portfolio (less all principal collections received during the period from the closing date or the relevant settlement date (as applicable) to but excluding the relevant Report Date) corresponding to such Series, as set out in the relevant Servicing Report on a

Report Date;

**Shares** means any *Shariah* compliant equity instruments (and the assets underlying those equity instruments);

**Specified Currency** has the meaning given in the relevant Final Terms or Pricing Supplement, as the case may be;

**Specified Denomination(s)** has the meaning given in the relevant Final Terms or Pricing Supplement, as the case may be;

**Specified Period** has the meaning given in the relevant Final Terms or Pricing Supplement, as the case may be;

**Specified Office** has the meaning given in the Agency Agreement:

**Stock Exchange** means, in relation to Trust Certificates, the stock exchange or exchanges (if any) on which such Trust Certificates are for the time being quoted, listed and/or admitted to trading;

**Subsidiary** means, in relation to any Person (the **first Person**) at any particular time, any other Person (the **second Person**):

- (a) whose affairs and policies the first Person controls or has the power to control, whether by ownership of share capital, contract, the power to appoint or remove members of the governing body of the second Person or otherwise; or
- (b) whose financial statements are, in accordance with applicable law and generally accepted accounting principles, consolidated with those of the first Person;

**Sukuk** means any *sukuk* certificates (and the assets underlying those *sukuk* certificates);

**TARGET2** means the Trans-European Automated Real-Time Gross Settlement Express Transfer payment system which utilises a single shared platform and which was launched on 19 November 2007;

**TARGET Settlement Day** means any day on which TARGET2 is open for the settlement of payments in euro;

**Taxes** means any taxes, levies, imposts, duties, fees, assessments or governmental charges of whatever nature imposed or levied by or on behalf of any Relevant Jurisdiction, and all interest, penalties or similar liabilities with respect thereto;

**Transaction Documents** means, in respect of each Series of Trust Certificates, any Supplemental Wakala Agreement, any Supplemental Purchase Agreement, any Supplemental Trust Deed, any Relevant Agreement (as defined in the Dealer Agreement), any Sale Agreement, any IsDB Purchase Agreement, any Guarantor Certificate and any Additional Portfolio Assets Sale Agreement; and

Treaty means the treaty establishing the European Union, as amended; and

Trust Assets means the assets, rights, cash or investments described in Condition 5.1 (Trust Assets).

## 1.2 Interpretation

#### In these Conditions:

- (a) any reference to principal shall be deemed to include the Dissolution Amount, any additional amounts in respect of principal which may be payable under Condition 12 (Taxation), any premium payable in respect of a Trust Certificate and any other amount in the nature of principal payable pursuant to these Conditions;
- (b) any reference to Periodic Distribution Amounts shall be deemed to include any additional amounts in respect of profit distributions which may be payable under Condition 12 (Taxation) and any other amount in the nature of a profit distribution payable pursuant to these Conditions;
- (c) references to Trust Certificates being outstanding shall be construed in accordance with the Agency Agreement;
- (d) if an expression is stated in Condition 1.1 (Definitions) to have the meaning given in the relevant Final Terms or Pricing Supplement, as the case may be, but the relevant Final Terms or Pricing Supplement, as the case may be, gives no such meaning or specifies that such expression is not applicable then such expression is not applicable to the Trust Certificates;
- (e) any reference to the Agency Agreement shall be construed as a reference to the Agency Agreement as amended and/or supplemented up to and including the Issue Date of the Trust Certificates; and
- (f) words and expressions defined and rules of construction and interpretation set out in each of the Programme Documents shall, unless the context otherwise requires, have the same meanings in these Conditions.

# 2 FORM, DENOMINATION AND TITLE

#### 2.1 Form and Denomination

The Trust Certificates are issued in registered form in the Specified Denominations and, save as provided by Condition 3.2 (*Delivery of New Certificates of Registration*), each Trust Certificate shall represent the entire holding of Trust Certificates by the same holder.

In the case of a Series of Trust Certificates with more than one Specified Denomination, Trust Certificates of one Specified Denomination will not be exchangeable for Trust Certificates of another Specified Denomination. The Trust Certificates will be serially numbered.

The Trust Certificates are not issuable in bearer form.

For so long as any of the Trust Certificates is represented by a Global Trust Certificate held on behalf of Euroclear Bank S.A./N.V. (Euroclear) and/or Clearstream Banking, société anonyme (Clearstream, Luxembourg), each person (other than Euroclear or Clearstream, Luxembourg) who is for the time being shown in the records of Euroclear or of Clearstream, Luxembourg as the holder of a particular face amount of such Trust Certificates (in which regard any certificate or other document issued by Euroclear or Clearstream, Luxembourg as to the face amount of such Trust Certificates standing to the account of any person shall be conclusive and binding for all purposes save in the case of manifest error or proven error) shall be treated by the Issuer, the Trustee, the Delegate, the IsDB and the Agents as the holder of such face amount of such Trust Certificates for all purposes other than with respect to payment in respect of such Trust Certificates, for which purpose the registered holder of the Global Trust Certificate shall be treated by the Issuer, the Trustee, the Delegate, the IsDB and any Agent as the holder of such face amount of such Trust Certificates in accordance with and subject to the terms of the relevant Global Trust Certificate and the expressions Certificateholder and holder

in relation to any Trust Certificates and related expressions shall be construed accordingly.

Trust Certificates which are represented by a Global Trust Certificate will be transferable only in accordance with the rules and procedures for the time being of Euroclear and Clearstream, Luxembourg, as the case may be.

References to Euroclear and/or Clearstream, Luxembourg shall, whenever the context so permits, be deemed to include a reference to any additional or alternative clearing system specified in the applicable Final Terms or Pricing Supplement, as the case may be.

#### 2.2 Register

The Registrar will maintain a register (the **Register**) of Certificateholders in respect of the Trust Certificates in accordance with the provisions of the Agency Agreement. In these Conditions, the **Certificateholder** means the person in whose name such Trust Certificate is registered in the Register (or in the case of a joint holding, the first named person). A certificate of registration (each a **Certificate of Registration**) will be issued to each Certificateholder in respect of its registered holding of Trust Certificates serially numbered with an identifying number which will be recorded also on the Register.

#### 2.3 Title

The Issuer, the IsDB, the Trustee, the Delegate and the Agents may (to the fullest extent permitted by applicable laws) deem and treat the person in whose name any outstanding Trust Certificate is for the time being registered (as set out in the relevant Register) as the holder of such Trust Certificate or of a particular principal amount of the Trust Certificates for all purposes (whether or not such Trust Certificate or principal amount shall be overdue and notwithstanding any notice of ownership thereof or of trust or other interest with regard thereto, and any notice of loss or theft or any writing thereon), and the Issuer, the Trustee, the IsDB, the Delegate and the Agents shall not be affected by any notice to the contrary. The registered holder of a Certificate will be recognised by the Trustee as entitled to the Trust Certificate free from an equity set-off or counterclaim on the part of the Trustee against the original or any intermediate holder of such Certificate.

All payments made to such holder shall be valid and, to the extent of the sums so paid, effective to satisfy and discharge the liability for moneys payable in respect of such Trust Certificate or principal amount.

# 3 TRANSFERS OF TRUST CERTIFICATES AND ISSUE OF CERTIFICATES

#### 3.1 Transfers

Subject to Conditions 3.4 (*Closed Periods*) and 3.5 (*Regulations*), a Trust Certificate may be transferred by depositing the Certificate of Registration issued in respect of that Trust Certificate, with the form of transfer on the back duly completed and signed, at the Specified Office of the Transfer Agent.

# 3.2 Delivery of new Certificates of Registration

Each new Certificate of Registration to be issued upon transfer of Trust Certificates will, within five business days of receipt by the Registrar or the relevant other Agent of the duly completed form of transfer endorsed on the relevant Certificate of Registration, be mailed by uninsured mail at the risk of the holder entitled to the Trust Certificate to the address specified in the form of transfer. For the purposes of this Condition, **business day** shall mean a day on which banks are open for business in

the city in which the Specified Office of the Registrar or the relevant other Agent with whom a Certificate of Registration is deposited in connection with a transfer is located.

Where some but not all of the Trust Certificates in respect of which a Certificate of Registration is issued are to be transferred a new Certificate of Registration in respect of the Trust Certificates not so transferred will, within five business days of receipt by the Registrar or the relevant other Agent of the original Certificate of Registration, be mailed by uninsured mail at the risk of the holder of the Trust Certificates not so transferred to the address of such holder appearing on the Register or as specified in the form of transfer.

#### 3.3 Formalities free of charge

Registration of transfer of Trust Certificates will be effected without charge by or on behalf of the Trustee, the Registrar or any other Agent but upon payment (or the giving of such indemnity as the Trustee, the Registrar or any other Agent may reasonably require) in respect of any tax or other governmental charges which may be imposed in relation to such transfer.

#### 3.4 Closed periods

No Certificateholder may require the transfer of a Trust Certificate to be registered during the period of 15 days ending on a Periodic Distribution Date, a Dissolution Date or any other date on which any payment of principal, premium or profit in respect of a Trust Certificate falls due.

#### 3.5 Regulations

All transfers of Trust Certificates and entries on the Register will be made subject to the detailed regulations concerning the transfer of Trust Certificates scheduled to the Master Trust Deed. A copy of the current regulations will be mailed (free of charge) by the Registrar to any Certificateholder who requests one.

The Certificateholder shall be entitled to receive, in accordance with Condition 2.2 (*Register*), only one Certificate of Registration in respect of his entire holding of Trust Certificates. In the case of a transfer of a portion of the face amount of the Trust Certificates held, a new Certificate of Registration in respect of the balance of the Trust Certificates not transferred will be issued to the transferor in accordance with Condition 3.2 (*Delivery of New Certificates of Registration*).

### 4 STATUS

#### 4.1 Status of the Trust Certificates

The Trust Certificates evidence an undivided beneficial ownership interest in the Trust Assets of the relevant Series of Trust Certificates and consequently the right to receive certain payments in respect thereof, subject to the terms of the Master Trust Deed, the relevant Supplemental Trust Deed, the Purchase Undertaking Deed, the Sale Undertaking Deed, the relevant IsDB Purchase Agreement, the relevant Sale Agreement and these Conditions, and will be limited recourse obligations of the Issuer. The obligations of the Issuer pursuant to the Conditions of each Trust Certificate are direct, unsubordinated, unsecured and limited recourse obligations of the Issuer and rank *pari passu*, without any preference or priority, among all Trust Certificates of the same Series and with all other present and future Trust Certificates.

#### 4.2 Status of the Guarantee

The obligations of the IsDB pursuant to the Guarantee are direct, unsubordinated and unsecured

obligations of the IsDB and (save for certain obligations required to be preferred by law) rank *pari passu*, without any preference or priority, with all other unsecured obligations (other than subordinated obligations, if any) of the IsDB from time to time outstanding.

## 5 THE TRUST

#### 5.1 Trust Assets

IDB Trust Services Limited has agreed to apply, on each occasion on which Trust Certificates are issued and in respect of the relevant Series of Trust Certificates only, the net proceeds of the issue of such Trust Certificates to purchase the Portfolio pursuant to the Master Purchase Agreement. The Portfolio (as defined in the Master Trust Deed) relating to each Series of Trust Certificates will be the subject of and specified in the Supplemental Purchase Agreement and which shall, upon purchase (and as amended from time to time, including by way of acquiring Additional Portfolio Assets) comprise the relevant Portfolio.

The Trustee has appointed the IsDB to perform limited actions in order to service the Portfolio of each Series of Trust Certificates pursuant to the Wakala Agreement. The Trustee shall pay the Wakeel a nominal amount of U.S.\$100 as a basic fee on the date of each Supplemental Wakala Agreement and an Incentive Fee (as defined in the Master Wakala Agreement).

Profit received in respect of the Portfolio of each Series of Trust Certificates will, after paying the expenses of the relevant Trust (as defined below), be applied to make Periodic Distributions in respect of such Series of Trust Certificates on the relevant Periodic Distribution Date(s), as more particularly described in the Conditions.

Principal amounts received in respect of the Portfolio of each Series of Trust Certificates will be reinvested by IDB Trust Services Limited firstly in acquiring from the IsDB Additional Portfolio Assets pursuant to the Additional Portfolio Assets Sale Undertaking Deed and secondly, to the extent that the IsDB does not have sufficient Additional Portfolio Assets on its balance sheet and at its disposal for sale to IDB Trust Services Limited to enable IDB Trust Services Limited to reinvest the principal amounts in full, by acquiring Shares and/or Sukuk in the open market (through the IsDB as its Wakeel). Any such Additional Portfolio Assets, Shares and Sukuk will form part of the Portfolio of the relevant Series of Trust Certificates.

The IsDB has undertaken to purchase the outstanding Portfolio relating to each Series of Trust Certificates on the relevant Dissolution Date pursuant to the Purchase Undertaking Deed, to be supplemented, at the time of each such purchase, by the IsDB Purchase Agreement containing the specific terms applicable to the relevant purchase. IDB Trust Services Limited has agreed to sell the outstanding Portfolio relating to each Series of Trust Certificates on the relevant Dissolution Date pursuant to the Sale Undertaking Deed, to be supplemented, at the time of each such purchase, by the Sale Agreement containing the specific terms applicable to the relevant sale. The purchase price payable by the IsDB pursuant to each such IsDB Purchase Agreement and the sale price pursuant to each such Sale Agreement will be an amount equal to (a) the Aggregate Nominal Amount (as specified in the relevant Final Terms or Pricing Supplement, as the case may be) of the relevant Series of Trust Certificates, and (b) the amount of accrued but unpaid Periodic Distribution Amounts on such date. The Trustee will distribute the proceeds of sale of the Portfolio of the relevant Series of Trust Certificates to Certificates of the relevant Series in the amounts required to be paid in respect of the relevant Trust Certificates under the Conditions or as otherwise specified in the Final Terms or Pricing Supplement, as the case may be, applicable to such Series.

Pursuant to the Guarantee, the IsDB has guaranteed to the Trustee the punctual performance of any and all payment obligations arising or falling due under or in respect of the assets constituting the Portfolio relating to the relevant Series of Trust Certificates. Further, the IsDB has agreed in the

Guarantee that if, on a day falling three Business Days prior to a Periodic Distribution Date in respect of the relevant Series of Trust Certificates there is a shortfall between the Periodic Distribution Amounts due on the immediately following Periodic Distribution Date and the Profit Collections received in respect of the Portfolio Constituent Assets comprised in the Portfolio relating to the such Series of Trust Certificates (whether due to the maturity of obligations, the early repayment of amounts due or a failure by any person to pay amounts that have become due and payable, in respect of such Portfolio Constituent Assets or for any other reason), such that the Trustee would be unable to pay Periodic Distribution Amounts (including any additional amounts payable under Condition 12 (*Taxation*)) due to Certificateholders on such Periodic Distribution Date in full, the IsDB shall immediately pay to the Trustee the amount of such shortfall in the manner and currency prescribed by the Conditions for payment by the Trustee in respect of Trust Certificates. The aggregate amounts recoverable by the Trustee under the Guarantee shall not exceed the sum of all (i) Periodic Distribution Amounts due to Certificateholders on all relevant Periodic Distribution Dates determined on a pro rata basis for the Return Accumulation Period ending on the relevant Periodic Distribution Date and (ii) any such additional amounts as aforesaid.

Unless otherwise specified in the relevant Supplemental Trust Deed, the Trust Assets in respect of each Series of Trust Certificates will comprise:

- (a) the Initial Trust Property (as defined in the Master Trust Deed);
- (b) all of the Trustee's rights, title, interest and benefit, present and future, in and to the Portfolio;
- (c) all of the Trustee's rights, title, interest and benefit, present and future, in and to the Programme Documents and Transaction Documents to which it is a party (excluding any representation given to the Trustee by the IsDB pursuant to any of the Programme Documents or Transaction Documents);
- (d) the rights of the Trustee to any Cash (as defined in the Master Trust Deed) in any of its bank accounts (and any profit or income earned on such Cash) and any other amounts held by any agent on its behalf (including, but not limited to, any amount held on its behalf pursuant to the Wakala Agreement), and the rights and interests of the Trustee in any assets held by the IsDB on trust for it, which are attributable to, arise from, or are in any way connected with such Series of Trust Certificates:
- (e) any Eligible Investments (as defined in the Master Trust Deed) other than the Portfolio (and any profit or income earned on such Eligible Investments other than the Portfolio) which are attributable to, arise from, or are in any way connected with such Series of Trust Certificates;
- (f) any amount contributed pursuant to Clause 18.2 (Application of Moneys) of the Master Trust Deed:
- (g) any other assets, rights, Cash or investments of the Trustee as may be specified in the relevant Supplemental Trust Deed; and
- (h) and any proceeds arising from the sale of any of the assets comprised in (a) to (g) and any assets representing the same.

## 5.2 Application of Trust Assets prior to Dissolution

Prior to the Dissolution Date, payments of Periodic Distribution Amounts in respect of the Trust Certificates will represent (unless otherwise specified in the relevant Supplemental Wakala Agreement), *inter alia*, distributions from (a) profit collections received by or on behalf of IDB Trust Services Limited from the IsDB in its capacity as Wakeel in respect of the relevant Portfolio (and, if

applicable, the proceeds of certain indemnities from the IsDB) after paying certain fees and expenses of the Trust and (b) if applicable, any amounts advanced to (or otherwise contributed to) the Trust and/or IDB Trust Services Limited by the IsDB pursuant to the Guarantee, the Master Trust Deed and the relevant Supplemental Trust Deed.

Unless otherwise specified in the relevant Supplemental Wakala Agreement, on each Settlement Date the Wakeel will apply the relevant collections received in the immediately preceding Calculation Period to pay the following amounts on behalf of IDB Trust Services Limited in accordance with the following order of priority:

FIRST to the Delegate in respect of all amounts owing to it under the Programme Documents and Transaction Documents in its capacity as Delegate and to any receiver, manager or administrative receiver or any other analogous officer appointed in respect of the Trust by the Delegate in accordance with the Trust Deed (by way of partial distribution of the relevant Certificateholder Entitlement);

SECONDLY *pro rata*, to pay an amount equal to any other sums payable by the Trustee (other than to Certificateholders or as otherwise provided in the third and fourth items (inclusive) below) including rating fees, listing fees, paying agents' fees and corporate administrator fees together with any stamp, issue, registration, documentary and other fees, duties and taxes, including compensation and penalties, payable on or in connection with (i) the execution and delivery of the Master Trust Deed, the relevant Supplemental Trust Deed, the relevant Series and the Conditions (ii) the constitution and original issue of the relevant Series and (iii) any action taken by or on behalf of the Trustee or (where permitted by the Master Trust Deed, the relevant Supplemental Trust Deed, the Trust Certificates and the Conditions) any Certificateholder to enforce, or to resolve any doubt concerning, or for any other purpose in relation to, the Master Trust Deed, the relevant Supplemental Trust Deed, the Trust Certificates and the Conditions each of which such amounts shall have been properly incurred by the Trustee and to pay any remuneration agreed with the Trustee pursuant to such arrangements as the Wakeel, the Delegate and the Trustee shall separately agree; and

THIRDLY, in respect of each Periodic Distribution Date, to pay to the Principal Paying Agent any Periodic Distribution Amounts due and payable on such Periodic Distribution Date.

#### 5.3 Application of Trust Assets on the Dissolution Date

On the Dissolution Date, the Portfolio will be transferred by IDB Trust Services Limited to the IsDB pursuant to the Purchase Undertaking Deed and the relevant IsDB Purchase Agreement or, as the case may be, pursuant to the Sale Undertaking Deed and the relevant Sale Agreement, in return for a purchase price (to be specified in the relevant IsDB Purchase Agreement or Sale Agreement, as the case may be) equal to, (a) the Aggregate Nominal Amount specified in the relevant Final Terms or Pricing Supplement, as the case may be) and (b) the amount of accrued but unpaid Periodic Distribution Amounts on such date (including any additional amounts payable pursuant to Condition 12 (*Taxation*)).

IDB Trust Services Limited will apply the proceeds of such purchase price together with any remaining Trust Assets and, if applicable, any amounts advanced to (or otherwise paid to) IDB Trust Services Limited by the IsDB pursuant to the Guarantee, the Master Trust Deed and the relevant Supplemental Trust Deed and any other amounts as may be specified in the relevant Supplemental Trust Deed, as the case may be, to make payments in respect of, *inter alia*, the Trust Certificates in accordance with the following order of priority (or as otherwise specified in the relevant Supplemental Trust Deed, as the case may be):

FIRST to the Delegate in respect to of all amounts owing to it under the Programme Documents and Transaction Documents in its capacity as Delegate and to any receiver, manager or administrative

receiver or any other analogous officer appointed in respect of the Trust by the Delegate in accordance with the Trust Deed (by way of partial distribution of the relevant Certificateholder Entitlement:

SECONDLY to pay, *pro rata*, an amount equal to any other sums payable by the Trustee (other than to Certificateholders or as otherwise provided in the Third and Fourth items (inclusive) below) including rating fees, listing fees, paying agent's fees and corporate administrator fees together with any stamp, issue, registration, documentary and certain other fees, duties and taxes, including compensation and penalties, payable on or in connection with (i) the execution and delivery of the Master Trust Deed, the relevant Supplemental Trust Deed, the relevant Series of Trust Certificates and the Conditions, (ii) the constitution and original issue of the relevant Series of Trust Certificates and (iii) any action taken by or on behalf of the Trustee or (where permitted under the Master Trust Deed, the relevant Supplemental Trust Deed, the Trust Certificates and the Conditions so to do) any Certificateholder to enforce, or to resolve any doubt concerning, or for any other purpose in relation to, the Master Trust Deed or the relevant Supplemental Trust Deed, the relevant Series of Trust Certificates and the Conditions each of which such amounts shall have been properly incurred by the Trustee and to pay any remuneration agreed with the Trustee pursuant to such arrangements as the IsDB, the Delegate and the Trustee shall separately agree;

THIRDLY to pay an amount equal to any outstanding sums payable in respect of the relevant Series of Trust Certificates until redeemed in full by way of distributing the remainder of the relevant Certificateholder Entitlement; and

FOURTHLY to pay all remaining amounts to the IsDB by way of Incentive Fee (as defined in the Master Wakala Agreement), for acting as Wakeel in relation to the Programme.

## 6 COVENANTS

The Issuer has covenanted in the Master Trust Deed that, *inter alia*, for so long as any Trust Certificate is outstanding, it shall not (subject to contrary instructions or an Extraordinary Resolution of Certificateholders provided to the Delegate):

- (a) incur any indebtedness in respect of borrowed money whatsoever, or give any guarantee in respect of any obligation of any person or issue any shares (or rights, warrants or options in respect of shares or securities convertible into or exchangeable for shares) other than the Trust Certificates issued under the Programme;
- (b) secure any of its present or future indebtedness for borrowed money by any lien, pledge, charge or other security interest upon any of its present or future assets, properties or revenues (other than those arising by operation of law);
- (c) sell, transfer, convey or otherwise dispose of (i) its legal title (apparent ownership) to the Portfolio of the relevant Series or any interest therein except pursuant to (A) the Purchase Undertaking Deed and the relevant IsDB Purchase Agreement and (B) the Sale Undertaking Deed and the relevant Sale Agreement or (ii) its interests in any of the other Trust Assets of the relevant Series except pursuant to the Programme Documents, the relevant Supplemental Purchase Agreement, the relevant Additional Portfolio Assets Sale Agreement or the relevant Supplemental Trust Deed;
- (d) use the relevant Certificateholder Contribution for any purpose other than as set out in the Programme Documents, the relevant Supplemental Trust Deed, as the case may be;
- (e) amend materially or agree to any material amendment of any Programme Document or Transaction Document to which it is a party, or its memorandum and articles of association, or

enter into any other agreement, letter or other document in connection with the Programme without (i) the prior approval of the Certificateholders of the relevant Series by way of Extraordinary Resolution or otherwise in accordance with Clause 15 (Waiver/Amendments) of the Trust Deed and (ii) first notifying the Rating Agencies of the proposed amendments and subsequently providing the Rating Agencies with copies of the relevant executed amended Programme Documents or Transaction Documents;

- (f) act as trustee in respect of any trust other than the Trust corresponding to a Series of Trust Certificates issued from time to time pursuant to the Programme;
- (g) have any Subsidiaries or employees;
- (h) redeem any of its shares or pay any dividend or make any other distribution to its shareholders save for an aggregate annual dividend not exceeding £500;
- (i) put to its directors or shareholders any resolution for or appoint any liquidator for its winding up or any resolution for the commencement of any other bankruptcy or insolvency proceeding with respect to it, otherwise than for the purposes of, or pursuant to, an amalgamation, reorganisation or restructuring whilst solvent; and
- (j) enter into any contract, transaction, amendment, obligation or liability other than the Programme Documents or Transaction Documents to which it is a party or as expressly permitted or required thereunder or engage in any business or activity other than:
  - (i) as provided for or permitted in the Programme Documents or the relevant Transaction Documents, as the case may be;
  - (ii) the ownership, management and disposal of Trust Assets as provided in the Programme Documents or the relevant Transaction Documents, as the case may be; and
  - (iii) such other matters which are incidental thereto.

# 7 FIXED PERIODIC DISTRIBUTION AMOUNT PROVISIONS

## 7.1 Application

This Condition 7 (*Fixed Periodic Distribution Amount Provisions*) is applicable to the Trust Certificates only if the Fixed Periodic Distribution Amount Provisions are specified in the relevant Final Terms or Pricing Supplement, as the case may be, as being applicable.

#### 7.2 Periodic Distribution Amount

A Periodic Distribution Amount representing a defined share of the profit in respect of the Trust Assets for the relevant Series of Trust Certificates will be payable in respect of the Trust Certificates and be distributable by the Trustee to the Certificateholders in accordance with these Conditions.

# 7.3 Fixed Amount

The Periodic Distribution Amount payable in respect of each Trust Certificate for any Return Accumulation Period shall be the relevant Fixed Amount and, if the Trust Certificates are in more than one Specified Denomination, shall be the relevant Fixed Amount in respect of the relevant Specified Denomination.

#### 7.4 Periodic Distribution Date

Subject to Condition 7.6 (Cessation of Profit Entitlement), Condition 11.2 (Early Dissolution for Tax Reasons), Condition 11.3 (Dissolution at the Option of the Issuer) and Condition 14 (Dissolution Events) below, and unless otherwise specified in the relevant Final Terms or Pricing Supplement, as the case may be, each Periodic Distribution Amount will be made in respect of the relevant Trust Certificates in arrear on each Periodic Distribution Date.

#### 7.5 Return Accumulation Period

The Periodic Distribution Amount payable on each Periodic Distribution Date will be in respect of the relevant Return Accumulation Period which, unless otherwise specified in the relevant Final Terms or Pricing Supplement, as the case may be, shall be the period from and including the Return Accrual Commencement Date of the relevant Series of Trust Certificates to but excluding the first Periodic Distribution Date in respect of such Series and each successive period from and including a Periodic Distribution Date to but excluding the next succeeding Periodic Distribution Date.

#### 7.6 Cessation of Profit Entitlement

No further amounts will be payable on any Trust Certificate from and including the Dissolution Date unless, upon due presentation, payment of the Dissolution Amount or any part thereof is improperly withheld or refused. In such event, Periodic Distribution Amounts shall continue to be payable as provided in accordance with this Condition 7 (*Fixed Periodic Distribution Amount Provisions*) (as well after as before judgment) until whichever is the earlier of (i) the day on which all sums due in respect of such Trust Certificate up to that day are received by or on behalf of the relevant Certificateholder and (ii) the day which is seven days after the Principal Paying Agent has notified the Certificateholders of the relevant Series that it has received all sums due in respect of the Trust Certificates up to such seventh day (except to the extent that there is any subsequent default in payment under these Conditions).

# 7.7 Calculation of Periodic Distribution Amount

The Periodic Distribution Amount payable on any Periodic Distribution Date in respect of each Trust Certificate for any period for which a Fixed Amount is not specified, shall be calculated by the Calculation Agent by applying the applicable Rate to the Calculation Amount, multiplying the product by the relevant Day Count Fraction and rounding the resultant figure to the nearest sub-unit of the Specified Currency (half a sub-unit being rounded upwards) and multiplying such rounded figure by a fraction equal to the Specified Denomination of such Trust Certificate divided by the Calculation Amount. For this purpose, a **sub-unit** means, in the case of any currency other than euro, the lowest amount of such currency that is available as legal tender in the country of such currency and, in the case of euro, means one cent.

## 7.8 **Determination by the Trustee**

The Trustee or the Delegate, as the case may be, shall, if the Calculation Agent defaults at any time in its obligation to determine the Periodic Distribution Amount in accordance with the above provisions, determine the Periodic Distribution Amount in the manner provided in Condition 7.7 (*Calculation of Periodic Distribution Amount*) above and any such determination shall be deemed to be a determination by the Calculation Agent.

## 7.9 Notifications, etc. to be final

All notifications, opinions, determinations, certificates, calculations, quotations and decisions given, expressed, made or obtained for the purposes of the provisions of this Condition 7 (Fixed Periodic

Distribution Amount Provisions), whether by the Calculation Agent or, if applicable, the Trustee or the Delegate, as the case may be, will (in the absence of wilful default, bad faith or manifest or proven error) be binding on the Trustee, the Delegate, the Principal Paying Agent and all Certificateholders of such Series (in the absence as referred to above). No liability to the Trustee, the IsDB, the Delegate, the Principal Paying Agent or the Certificateholders shall attach to the Calculation Agent or, where applicable, the Trustee or the Delegate, as the case may be, in connection with the exercise or non-exercise by it of its powers, duties and discretions under this Condition 7 (Fixed Periodic Distribution Amount Provisions).

## 8 FLOATING PERIODIC DISTRIBUTION AMOUNT PROVISIONS

# 8.1 Application

This Condition 8 (*Floating Periodic Distribution Amount Provisions*) is applicable to the Trust Certificates only if the Floating Periodic Distribution Amount Provisions are specified in the relevant Final Terms or Pricing Supplement, as the case may be, as being applicable.

#### 8.2 Periodic Distribution Amount

A Periodic Distribution Amount representing a defined share of the profit in respect of the Trust Assets for the relevant Series of Trust Certificates will be payable in respect of the Trust Certificates and be distributable by the Trustee to the Certificateholders in accordance with these Conditions.

#### 8.3 Screen Rate Determination

If Screen Rate Determination is specified in the relevant Final Terms or Pricing Supplement, as the case may be, as the manner in which the Rate(s) is/are to be determined, the Rate applicable to the Trust Certificates for each Return Accumulation Period will be determined by the Calculation Agent on the following basis:

- (a) if the Reference Rate specified in the relevant Final Terms or Pricing Supplement, as the case may be, is a composite quotation or customarily supplied by one entity, the Calculation Agent will determine the Reference Rate which appears on the Relevant Screen Page as of the Relevant Time on the relevant Periodic Distribution Determination Date;
- (b) in any other case, the Calculation Agent will determine the arithmetic mean of the Reference Rates which appear on the Relevant Screen Page as of the Relevant Time on the relevant Periodic Distribution Determination Date;
- (c) if, in the case of (i) above, such rate does not appear on that page or, in the case of (ii) above, fewer than two such rates appear on that page or if, in either case, the Relevant Screen Page is unavailable, the Calculation Agent will:
  - (i) request the principal Relevant Financial Centre office of each of the Reference Banks to provide a quotation of the Reference Rate at approximately the Relevant Time on the Periodic Distribution Determination Date to prime banks in the Relevant Financial Centre interbank market in an amount that is representative for a single transaction in that market at that time; and
  - (ii) determine the arithmetic mean of such quotations; and
- (d) if fewer than two such quotations are provided as requested, the Calculation Agent will determine the arithmetic mean of the rates (being the nearest to the Reference Rate, as determined by the Calculation Agent) quoted by major banks in the Principal Financial Centre of

the Specified Currency, selected by the Calculation Agent, at approximately 11.00 a.m. (local time in the Principal Financial Centre of the Specified Currency) on the first day of the relevant Return Accumulation Period for loans in the Specified Currency to leading European banks for a period equal to the relevant Return Accumulation Period and in an amount that is representative for a single transaction in that market at that time,

and the Rate for such Return Accumulation Period shall be the sum of the Margin and the rate or (as the case may be) the arithmetic mean so determined; provided, however, that if the Calculation Agent is unable to determine a rate or (as the case may be) an arithmetic mean in accordance with the above provisions in relation to any Return Accumulation Period, the Rate applicable to the Trust Certificates during such Return Accumulation Period will be the sum of the Margin and the rate or (as the case may be) the arithmetic mean last determined in relation to the Trust Certificates in respect of a preceding Return Accumulation Period.

## 8.4 Cessation of Profit Entitlement

No further amounts will be payable on any Trust Certificate from and including the Dissolution Date unless, upon due presentation, payment of the Dissolution Amount or any part thereof is improperly withheld or refused. In such event, Periodic Distribution Amounts shall continue to be payable as provided in accordance with this Condition 8 (*Floating Periodic Distribution Amount Provisions*) (as well after as before judgment) until whichever is the earlier of (i) the day on which all sums due in respect of such Trust Certificate up to that day are received by or on behalf of the relevant Certificateholder and (ii) the day which is seven days after the Principal Paying Agent has notified the Certificateholders of the relevant Series that it has received all sums due in respect of the Trust Certificates up to such seventh day (except to the extent that there is any subsequent default in payment under these Conditions).

#### 8.5 Calculation of Periodic Distribution Amount

The Calculation Agent will, as soon as practicable after the time at which the Rate is to be determined in relation to each Return Accumulation Period, calculate the Periodic Distribution Amount payable in respect of each Trust Certificate for such Return Accumulation Period. The Periodic Distribution Amount will be calculated by applying the Rate applicable to the relevant Return Accumulation Period to the Calculation Amount, multiplying the product by the relevant Day Count Fraction and rounding the resultant figure to the nearest sub-unit of the Specified Currency (half a sub-unit being rounded upwards) and multiplying such rounded figure by a fraction equal to the Specified Denomination of the relevant Trust Certificate divided by the Calculation Amount. For this purpose, a **sub-unit** means, in the case of any currency other than euro, the lowest amount of such currency that is available as legal tender in the country of such currency and, in the case of euro, means one cent.

#### 8.6 Calculation of Other Amounts

If the relevant Final Terms or Pricing Supplement, as the case may be, specifies that any other amount is to be calculated by the Calculation Agent, the Calculation Agent will, as soon as practicable after the time or times at which any such amount is to be determined, calculate the relevant amount. The relevant amount will be calculated by the Calculation Agent in the manner specified in the relevant Final Terms or Pricing Supplement, as the case may be.

#### 8.7 **Determination by the Trustee**

The Trustee or the Delegate, as the case may be, shall, if the Calculation Agent defaults at any time in its obligation to determine the Periodic Distribution Amount in accordance with the above provisions, determine the Periodic Distribution Amount in the manner provided in Conditions 8.5 (*Calculation of Periodic Distribution Amount*) and 8.6 (*Calculation of Other Amounts*) above and any such

determination shall be deemed to be a determination by the Calculation Agent.

#### 8.8 **Publication**

The Calculation Agent will cause each Rate and Periodic Distribution Amount determined by it, together with the relevant Periodic Distribution Date, and any other amount(s) required to be determined by it together with any relevant payment date(s) to be notified to the Principal Paying Agent and each competent authority, stock exchange and/or quotation system (if any) by which the Trust Certificates have then been admitted to listing, trading and/or quotation as soon as practicable after such determination but (in the case of each Rate, Periodic Distribution Amount and Periodic Distribution Date) in any event not later than the first day of the relevant Return Accumulation Period. Notice thereof shall also promptly be given to the Certificateholders. The Calculation Agent (or, as the case may be, the Trustee or the Delegate, as the case may be) will be entitled to recalculate any Periodic Distribution Amount (on the basis of the foregoing provisions) without notice in the event of an extension or shortening of the relevant Return Accumulation Period. If the Calculation Amount is less than the minimum Specified Denomination the Calculation Agent shall not be obliged to publish each Periodic Distribution Amount but instead may publish only the Calculation Amount and the Periodic Distribution Amount in respect of a Trust Certificate having the minimum Specified Denomination.

#### 8.9 Notifications, etc. to be final

All notifications, opinions, determinations, certificates, calculations, quotations and decisions given, expressed, made or obtained for the purposes of the provisions of this Condition 8 (*Floating Periodic Distribution Amount Provisions*), whether by the Calculation Agent or, if applicable, the Trustee or the Delegate, as the case may be, will be binding on the Trustee, the Delegate, the Principal Paying Agent and all Certificateholders (in the absence of wilful default, bad faith or manifest or proven error). No liability to IDB Trust Services Limited, the IsDB, the Delegate, the Principal Paying Agent or the Certificateholders shall attach to the Calculation Agent or, where applicable, the Trustee or the Delegate, as the case may be, in connection with the exercise or non-exercise by it of its powers, duties and discretions under this Condition 8 (*Floating Periodic Distribution Amount Provisions*).

#### 9 PAYMENT

Payment of Dissolution Amounts and Periodic Distribution Amounts will be made by transfer to the registered account (as defined below) of the Certificateholder or by cheque drawn on a bank that processes payments in the Specified Currency mailed to the registered address of the Certificateholder if it does not have a registered account. Payments of Dissolution Amounts and payments of Periodic Distribution Amounts due otherwise than on a Periodic Distribution Date will only be made against surrender of the relevant Certificate of Registration at the Specified Office of any of the Agents. Periodic Distribution Amounts on Trust Certificates due on a Periodic Distribution Date will be paid to the holder shown on the Register on the Record Date.

For the purposes of this Condition 9 (*Payment*), a Certificateholder's **registered account** means the account in the Specified Currency maintained by or on behalf of such Certificateholder with a bank that processes payments in the Specified Currency, details of which appear on the Register at the close of business, in the case of principal and Periodic Distribution Amounts due otherwise than on a Periodic Distribution Date, on the second Payment Business Day before the due date for payment and, in the case of principal and Periodic Distribution Amounts due on a Periodic Distribution Date, on the relevant Record Date, and a Certificateholder's registered address means its address appearing on the Register at that time.

All such payments will be made subject to any fiscal or other laws and regulations applicable in the place of payment, but without prejudice to the provisions described in Condition 12 (*Taxation*).

Where payment is to be made by transfer to a registered account, payment instructions (for value the due date or, if that is not a Payment Business Day, for value the first following day which is a Payment Business Day) will be initiated and, where payment is to be made by cheque, the cheque will be mailed, on the Payment Business Day preceding the due date for payment or, in the case of a payment of principal or due otherwise than on a Periodic Distribution Date, if later, on the Payment Business Day on which the relevant Certificate of Registration is surrendered at the Specified Office of an Agent.

Unless otherwise specified in the relevant Final Terms or Pricing Supplement, as the case may be, Certificateholders will not be entitled to any payment for any delay after the due date in receiving the amount due if the due date is not a Payment Business Day, if the Certificateholder is late in surrendering its Certificate of Registration (if required to do so) or if a cheque mailed in accordance with this Condition arrives after the due date for payment.

If the amount of any Dissolution Amount or Periodic Distribution Amount which is due on the Trust Certificates is not paid in full, the Registrar will annotate the Register with a record of the amount of any Dissolution Amount or Periodic Distribution Amounts in fact paid.

#### 10 AGENTS

#### 10.1 Agents of Issuer

In acting under the Agency Agreement and in connection with the Trust Certificates, the Agents act solely as agents of the Issuer and the IsDB and do not assume any obligations towards or relationship of agency or trust for or with any of the Certificateholders.

#### 10.2 Specified Offices

The names of the initial Agents and their Specified Offices at the date of the Base Prospectus are set out at the end of the Base Prospectus. Each of the Issuer and the IsDB reserves the right at any time to vary or terminate the appointment of any Agent and to appoint additional or other Agents *provided*, *however*, *that*:

- (a) it will at all times maintain a Principal Paying Agent;
- (b) it will at all times maintain a Registrar;
- (c) if and for so long as any Trust Certificates are admitted to listing, trading and/or quotation on any competent authority, stock exchange and/or quotation system, it will at all times maintain a Principal Paying Agent and/or Transfer Agent and/or Replacement Agent having its Specified Office in any place required by such competent authority, stock exchange and/or quotation system;
- (d) it will at all times maintain a Replacement Agent;
- (e) each of the Issuer and the IsDB will ensure that it maintains a Principal Paying Agent in a Member State of the European Union that will not be obliged to withhold or deduct tax pursuant to European Council Directive 2003/48/EC or any law implementing or complying with or introduced to comply with such Directive, or maintain a Principal Paying Agent with a Specified Office outside the European Union if there is no Member State that is not obliged to withhold or deduct tax pursuant to such Directive; and

(f) it will at all times maintain a Calculation Agent.

Notice of any termination or appointment and of any changes in Specified Offices will be given to the Certificateholders promptly by the Trustee in accordance with Condition 17 (*Notices*).

#### 11 CAPITAL DISTRIBUTIONS OF TRUST

#### 11.1 Scheduled Dissolution

Unless the Trust Certificates are redeemed earlier, each Series of Trust Certificates will be dissolved on the relevant Maturity Date at its Final Dissolution Amount together with, for the avoidance of doubt, any accrued but unpaid Periodic Distribution Amounts. Upon payment in full of such amounts and the termination of the relevant Trust, the Trust Certificates shall cease to represent interests in the Trust Assets and no further amounts shall be payable in respect thereof and the Trustee shall have no further obligations in respect thereof.

# 11.2 Early Dissolution for Tax Reasons

The Trust in respect of a Series of Trust Certificates may be dissolved at the option of the Issuer (with the prior written consent of the IsDB) in whole, but not in part:

- (a) at any time (if the Floating Periodic Distribution Amount Provisions are not specified in the relevant Final Terms or Pricing Supplement, as the case may be, as being applicable); or
- (b) on any Periodic Distribution Date (if the Floating Periodic Distribution Amount Provisions are specified in the relevant Final Terms or Pricing Supplement, as the case may be, as being applicable),
- (c) on giving not less than 30 nor more than 60 days' notice to the Certificateholders (which notice shall be irrevocable), at their Early Dissolution Amount (Tax), together with Periodic Distribution Amounts accrued but unpaid (if any) to, but excluding, the relevant Dissolution Date, if:
  - (i) Issuer has or will become obliged to pay additional amounts as provided or referred to in Condition 12 (*Taxation*) as a result of any change in, or amendment to, the laws or regulations of a Relevant Jurisdiction or any change in the application or official interpretation of such laws or regulations (including a holding by a court of competent jurisdiction or, by any authority in or of a Relevant Jurisdiction having a power tax), which change or amendment becomes effective on or after the date of issue of the Trust Certificates in respect of such Series; and
  - (ii) such obligation cannot be avoided by Issuer taking reasonable measures available to it,

provided, however, that no such notice of dissolution shall be given unless the Trustee has received the relevant notice from the IsDB under the Sale Undertaking Deed and no such notice of dissolution shall be given earlier than:

(d) where the relevant Series of Trust Certificates may be dissolved at any time, 90 days prior to the earliest date on which the Trustee would be obliged to pay such additional amounts if a payment in respect of the Trust Certificates were then due; or

where the relevant Series of Trust Certificates may be dissolved only on a Periodic Distribution Date, 60 days prior to the Periodic Distribution Date occurring immediately before the earliest date on which the Trustee would be obliged to pay such additional amounts if a payment in respect of the Trust

Certificates were then due.

Prior to the publication of any notice of dissolution pursuant to this paragraph, the Issuer shall deliver to the Delegate and the Principal Paying Agent (a) a certificate signed by two directors of the Issuer, which shall be binding on the Certificateholders, stating that the Issuer is entitled to effect such dissolution and setting forth a statement of facts showing that the conditions precedent in (A) and (B) above to the right of the Issuer so to dissolve have occurred, and (b) an opinion of independent legal advisors of recognised standing to the effect that the Issuer has or will become obliged to pay such additional amounts as a result of such change or amendment. Upon the expiry of any such notice as is referred to in this Condition 11.2 (*Early Dissolution for Tax Reasons*), the Issuer shall be bound to dissolve the Trust Certificates in accordance with this Condition 11.2 (*Early Dissolution for Tax Reasons*). Upon such dissolution as aforesaid and the termination of the relevant Trust, the Trust Certificates shall cease to represent interests in the Trust Assets and no further amounts shall be payable in respect thereof and IDB Trust Services Limited shall have no further obligations in respect thereof.

#### 11.3 Dissolution at the Option of the Issuer

If the Optional Dissolution (Call) option is specified in the relevant Final Terms or Pricing Supplement, as the case may be, as being applicable, the relevant Trust in respect of such Series of Trust Certificates may be dissolved at the option of the Issuer (with the prior written consent of the IsDB) in whole but not in part on any Optional Dissolution Date (Call) at the relevant Optional Dissolution Amount (Call) on the Issuer giving not less than 30 nor more than 60 days' notice to the Certificateholders (which notice shall be irrevocable and shall oblige the Issuer to dissolve all of the Trust Certificates of the relevant Series on the relevant Optional Dissolution Date (Call) at the Optional Dissolution Amount (Call) plus Periodic Distribution Amounts (if any) to such date). Upon payment in full of such amounts accrued but unpaid and the termination of the relevant Trust, the Trust Certificates shall cease to represent interests in the Trust Assets and no further amounts shall be payable in respect thereof and the Issuer shall have no further obligations in respect thereof.

# 11.4 No Other Optional Early Dissolution

The Issuer shall not be entitled to redeem any Series of Trust Certificates and the Trustee shall not be entitled to dissolve the Trust created in respect of such Series at its option otherwise than as provided in Conditions 11.1 (*Scheduled Dissolution*), 11.2 (*Early Dissolution for Tax Reasons*) and 11.3 (*Dissolution at the Option of the Issuer*) above.

#### 11.5 Cancellation

All Trust Certificates which are redeemed will forthwith be cancelled and accordingly may not be held, reissued or resold.

## 12 TAXATION

All payments in respect of the Trust Certificates shall be made without withholding or deduction for, or on account of, any Taxes, unless the withholding or deduction of the Taxes is required by law. In such event, the Issuer will pay to the Certificateholders additional amounts so that the full amount which otherwise would have been due and payable under the Trust Certificates is received by parties entitled thereto, except that no such additional amount shall be payable to any Certificateholder:

 (a) who is liable for such Taxes in respect of such Trust Certificate by reason of having some connection with any Relevant Jurisdiction other than the mere holding of such Trust Certificate; or

- (b) where such withholding or deduction is imposed on a payment to an individual and is required to be made pursuant to European Council Directive 2003/48/EC or any law implementing or complying with or introduced to comply with such Directive; or
- (c) where the Certificate of Registration is required to be presented for payment and is presented for payment by or on behalf of a Certificateholder who would be able to avoid such withholding or deduction by presenting the relevant Certificate of Registration to another Principal Paying Agent in a Member State of the European Union; or
- (d) where (in the case of principal or Periodic Distribution Amounts on dissolution) the relevant Certificate of Registration is surrendered for payment more than 30 days after the Relevant Date except to the extent that the relevant Certificateholder would have been entitled to such additional amount if it had surrendered the relevant Certificate of Registration on the last day of such period of 30 days.

In these Conditions, references to Final Dissolution Amount, Early Dissolution Amount (Tax), Optional Dissolution Amount (Call) and Periodic Distribution Amount shall be deemed to include any additional amounts payable under this Condition 12.

#### 13 PRESCRIPTION

The rights to receive distributions in respect of the Trust Certificates will be forfeited unless presented for payment within periods of 10 years (in the case of Final Dissolution Amounts) and five years (in the case of Periodic Distribution Amounts) from the Relevant Date in respect thereof.

# 14 DISSOLUTION EVENTS

If any of the following events occurs and is continuing (each, a **Dissolution Event**):

- (a) default is made in the payment of any Dissolution Amount in respect of the relevant Series of Trust Certificates on the date fixed for payment thereof, or default is made in the payment of any Periodic Distribution Amount in respect of any Trust Certificate on the due date for payment thereof, and in the case of any Periodic Distribution Amount only, such default continues for a period of seven days; or
- (b) IDB Trust Services Limited fails duly to perform or comply with any of the obligations expressed to be assumed by it in the Programme Documents or Transaction Documents to which it is a party and such failure or breach remains unremedied for 30 days after the Delegate has given written notice thereof to IDB Trust Services Limited;
- (c) an IsDB Event occurs under the Wakala Agreement; or
- (d) IDB Trust Services Limited fails to exercise the rights that it has under the Additional Portfolio Assets Sale Undertaking or fails to enter into any relevant Additional Portfolio Assets Sale Agreement in the event that a Servicing Report in respect of the Portfolio of the relevant Series identifies the Tangibility of the relevant Portfolio as being less than 33 per cent. or identifies a Revenue Generating Assets Shortfall in respect of that Portfolio and such rights are capable of being exercised and such exercise is not restricted as a result of non-availability of any Additional Portfolio Assets on the IsDB's balance sheet; or
- (e) IDB Trust Services Limited repudiates any Programme Document to which it is a party, any Supplemental Purchase Agreement, any Additional Portfolio Assets Sale Agreement or any Supplemental Trust Deed or does or causes to be done any act or thing evidencing an intention to repudiate any Programme Document to which it is a party, any Supplemental Purchase

Agreement, any Additional Portfolio Assets Sale Agreement or any Supplemental Trust Deed; or

(f) at any time it is or will become unlawful for IDB Trust Services Limited (by way of insolvency or otherwise) to perform or comply with any of its obligations under the Programme Documents, any Supplemental Purchase Agreement, any Additional Portfolio Assets Sale Agreement or any Supplemental Trust Deed or any of the obligations of the Trustee under the Programme Documents, any Supplemental Purchase Agreement, any Additional Portfolio Assets Sale Agreement or any Supplemental Trust Deed are not or cease to be legal, valid, binding and enforceable.

then the Delegate at its discretion may, and if so requested in writing by the Certificateholders representing not less than one-fifth in principal amount of the Trust Certificates of the relevant Series for the time being outstanding, and subject to the provisions of Condition 15.2 (*Enforcement by the Delegate*) shall, by written notice addressed to the Trustee and the IsDB and delivered to the Trustee and the IsDB or to the Specified Office of the Principal Paying Agent, declare the Trust in respect of the Trust Certificates of the relevant Series to be dissolved and the relevant Trust Certificates immediately due and payable, whereupon they shall become immediately due and payable at their Dissolution Amount together with accrued Periodic Distribution Amounts (if any). Notice of any such declaration shall promptly be given to the Certificateholders of the relevant Series in accordance with Condition 17 (*Notices*). Upon payment in full of such amounts, the Trust Certificates shall cease to represent interests in the Trust Assets and no further amounts shall be payable in respect thereof and the Trustee shall have no further obligations in respect thereof.

Unless otherwise specified in the relevant Final Terms or Pricing Supplement, as the case may be, the Return Accumulation Period during which a Dissolution Event occurs will be adjusted to represent the period from and including the immediately preceding Periodic Distribution Date (or the Issue Date, as the case may be) to but excluding the Dissolution Date (or, if later, the date on which the applicable Periodic Distribution Amount is actually paid), and the corresponding Periodic Distribution Amount shall be adjusted accordingly and paid on such Dissolution Date (or, if later, the date on which the applicable Periodic Distribution Amount is actually paid).

For the purpose of (a) above, amounts shall be considered due in respect of the Trust Certificates (including for the avoidance of doubt any amounts calculated as being payable under Condition 7 (Fixed Periodic Distribution Amount Provisions), Condition 8 (Floating Periodic Distribution Amount Provisions) and Condition 11 (Capital Distributions of Trust)) notwithstanding that the Trustee has at the relevant time insufficient funds or Trust Assets to pay such amounts.

The Issuer and/or the IsDB shall notify the Delegate promptly following the occurrence of a Dissolution Event.

# 15 ENFORCEMENT AND EXERCISE OF RIGHTS

#### 15.1 **Enforcement**

The Delegate may at any time, at its discretion and without notice, take such proceedings and/or other steps as it may think fit against or in relation to each of IDB Trust Services Limited and/or the IsDB to enforce their respective obligations under the Guarantee, the Master Trust Deed, the applicable Supplemental Trust Deed, the Conditions and the relevant Trust Certificates or any other Programme Document or Transaction Document.

Following the enforcement, realisation and ultimate distribution of the net proceeds of the relevant Trust Assets in respect of the Trust Certificates to the Certificateholders in accordance with these Conditions and the Trust Deed, IDB Trust Services Limited shall not be liable for any further sums and,

accordingly, Certificateholders may not take any action against IDB Trust Services Limited or any other person (including the IsDB) to recover any such sum in respect of the Trust Certificates or the relevant Trust Assets.

## 15.2 Enforcement by the Delegate

The Delegate shall not be bound to take any action to enforce or to realise the Trust Assets or take any proceedings or any other steps against IDB Trust Services Limited and/or the IsDB under any Programme Documents or Transaction Documents to which IDB Trust Services Limited or the IsDB is a party unless requested to do so (a) by an Extraordinary Resolution or (b) in writing by the Certificateholders holding at least one-fifth in principal amount of the Trust Certificates then outstanding and in either case then only if it shall be indemnified, pre-funded and/or secured to its satisfaction against all liabilities to which it may render itself liable or which it may incur by so doing.

In addition, the Delegate shall not be bound to provide any instructions to IDB Trust Services Limited to take any action pursuant to Condition 15.1 (*Enforcement*) unless it has express notice of the occurrence of a Dissolution Event.

# 15.3 Direct enforcement by Certificateholders

No Certificateholder shall be entitled to proceed directly against IDB Trust Services Limited or the IsDB unless (a) the Delegate, having become bound so to proceed, fails to do so within a reasonable period and (b) the relevant Certificateholder (or such Certificateholder together with the other Certificateholders who propose to proceed directly against any of IDB Trust Services Limited or the IsDB, as the case may be) holds at least 20 per cent. of the then outstanding aggregate face amount of the relevant Series. Under no circumstances shall the Delegate or any Certificateholder have any right to cause the sale or other disposition of any of the relevant Trust Assets and the sole right of the Delegate and the Certificateholders against IDB Trust Services Limited and the IsDB shall be to enforce their respective obligations under the Programme Documents and Transaction Documents.

The foregoing paragraphs in Condition 15 (*Enforcement and Exercise of Rights*) are subject to this paragraph. After enforcing or realising the relevant Trust Assets and distributing the net proceeds of the relevant Trust Assets in accordance with Condition 5.2 (*Application of Trust Assets prior to Dissolution*) and, as the case may be, Condition 5.3 (*Application of Trust Assets on Dissolution Date*), the obligations of IDB Trust Services Limited in respect of the Trust Certificates shall be satisfied and no Certificateholder may take any further steps against IDB Trust Services Limited to recover any further sums in respect of the Trust Certificates and the right to receive any such sums unpaid shall be extinguished. In particular, no Certificateholder shall be entitled in respect thereof to petition or to take any other steps for the winding-up of IDB Trust Services Limited.

# 15.4 Limited recourse

Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained herein or in any other Programme Document or Transaction Document, no payment of any amount whatsoever shall be made in respect of the Trust Certificates by IDB Trust Services Limited or the Trust or any agents thereof except to the extent that funds are available therefor from the Trust Assets of the relevant Series of Trust Certificates.

Certificateholders by subscribing for or acquiring the Trust Certificates acknowledge that no recourse may be had for the payment of any amount owing in respect of the Trust Certificates against IDB Trust Services Limited or the Trust to the extent the Trust Assets have been exhausted.

In addition, no Certificateholder will be able to petition for, or join any other person in instituting proceedings for, the reorganisation, liquidation, désastre, winding up or receivership of IDB Trust

Services Limited, the Trust, the Delegate or any of their affiliates as a consequence of such shortfall or otherwise.

The Trust Certificates do not represent an interest in or obligation of any of IDB Trust Services Limited, the Delegate, the Agents or any of their affiliates. The proceeds of the relevant Trust Assets are the sole source of payment on the Trust Certificates of such Series and the net proceed of the realisation of, or enforcement with respect to the relevant Trust Certificates may not be sufficient to make all payments due in respect of the Trust Certificates. Certificateholders will have no recourse to any assets of IDB Trust Services Limited (other than Trust Assets of the relevant Series of Trust Certificates), the IsDB, to the extent it fulfils its obligations under the Programme Documents and Transaction Documents to which it is a party, the Delegate or the Agents or any of their affiliates in respect of any shortfall in the expected amounts from the relevant Trust Assets to the extent the relevant Trust Assets have been enforced, realised and fully discharged following which all the obligations of IDB Trust Services Limited shall be extinguished. The Delegate will, as delegate to IDB Trust Services Limited for the Certificateholders, have direct recourse against the IsDB to recover payments due to IDB Trust Services Limited from the IsDB pursuant to such Transaction Document.

# 16 REPLACEMENT OF CERTIFICATES OF REGISTRATION

Should any Certificate of Registration be lost, stolen, mutilated, defaced or destroyed it may be replaced at the Specified Office of the Transfer Agent upon payment by the claimant of the expenses incurred in connection with the replacement and on such terms as to evidence and indemnity as the Trustee may reasonably require. Mutilated or defaced Certificates of Registration must be surrendered before replacements will be issued.

# 17 NOTICES

All notices regarding the Trust Certificates will be deemed to be validly given if mailed to the Certificateholders at their respective addresses on the Register and, if the Trust Certificates are admitted to trading on the Regulated Market of the London Stock Exchange (or any other Stock Exchange (and when the rules of such Stock Exchange so require)), if published in a leading English language daily newspaper published in London (which is expected to be the *Financial Times*) or in either case, if such publication is not practicable, in a leading English language daily newspaper having general circulation in Europe (or published in a daily newspaper of general circulation in the jurisdiction of such Stock Exchange in the case of Trust Certificates admitted to trading on any other Stock Exchange). The Principal Paying Agent (acting on behalf of the Trustee) shall also ensure that notices are duly published in a manner which complies with the rules of any competent authority, stock exchange and/or quotation system on which any Trust Certificates are from time to time admitted to listing, trading and/or quotation.

Any such notice will be deemed to have been given on the seventh day after being so mailed or, if required to be published, on the date of the first publication or, where required to be published in more than one newspaper, on the date of the first publication in all required newspapers.

Notices to be given by any Certificateholders shall be in writing and given by lodging the same, together with the relevant Certificate of Registration or Certificates of Registration, with the Registrar.

# 18 MEETINGS OF CERTIFICATEHOLDERS, MODIFICATION, WAIVER, AUTHORISATION AND DETERMINATION AND REPLACEMENT OF DELEGATE

No Certificateholder may directly provide instructions to the Trustee.

The Master Trust Deed contains provisions for the Delegate and/or the IsDB to convene meetings of Certificateholders to consider any matter affecting their interests, including the modification or abrogation by Extraordinary Resolution of any of these Conditions or any of the provisions of the Master Trust Deed, any other Programme Document, any Supplemental Purchase Agreement, any Additional Portfolio Assets Sale Agreement, any Supplemental Wakala Agreement or any Supplemental Trust Deed, provided that the IsDB shall not be entitled to vote at any such meeting. The quorum at any meeting for passing an Extraordinary Resolution will be one or more Certificateholders, proxies or representatives holding or representing in the aggregate not less than one-fifth in principal amount of the relevant Series of the Trust Certificates for the time being outstanding, or at any adjourned such meeting one or more Certificateholders, proxies or representatives present whatever the principal amount of the Trust Certificates held or represented by him or them. To be passed, an Extraordinary Resolution requires a majority in favour consisting of not less than two-thirds of the persons voting on a show of hands or, if a poll is duly demanded, a majority of not less than two-thirds of the votes cast on such poll and, if duly passed, will be binding on all holders of the relevant Series of the Trust Certificates, whether or not they are present at the meeting and whether or not voting.

In addition, a resolution in writing signed by or on behalf of 90 per cent. of Certificateholders who for the time being are entitled to receive notice of a meeting of Certificateholders will take effect as if it were an Extraordinary Resolution. Such a resolution in writing may be contained in one document or several documents in the same form, each signed by or on behalf of one or more Certificateholders.

The Delegate may from time to time and at any time without any consent or sanction of the Certificateholders agree and require the Trustee to agree to any modification to these Conditions, the Master Trust Deed, any other Programme Document or any Transaction Document if in its opinion such modification (i) is of a formal, minor or technical nature; (ii) is made to correct a manifest or proven (to the satisfaction to the Delegate) error; or (iii) is proper to make and is not materially prejudicial to the interests of the Certificateholders. In addition, the Delegate may from time to time and at any time without any consent or sanction of the Certificateholders (i) agree to the waiver or authorisation of any breach or proposed breach of, any of these Conditions, any provisions of the Master Trust Deed, any Programme Document or any Transaction Document or (ii) determine that any Dissolution Event shall not be treated as such, which is not, in each case, in the opinion of the Delegate, materially prejudicial to the interests of the Certificateholders. The Delegate shall be entitled to assume, for the purposes of exercising any power, trust, authority, duty or discretion under or in relation to the Trust Certificates, that such exercise will not be materially prejudicial to the interests of the Certificateholders of the relevant Series if each Rating Agency that has assigned a rating to such Series has confirmed in writing (whether or not addressed to the Delegate) that its rating would not be adversely affected by such exercise.

In connection with the exercise by it of any of the powers, trusts, authorities and discretions vested in it by the Master Trust Deed, the Trust Certificates, the Conditions, the other Programme Documents or any Transaction Documents (including, without limitation, any modification, waiver, authorisation or determination), the Delegate shall have regard to the general interests of the Certificateholders as a class (but shall not have regard to any interests arising from circumstances particular to individual Certificateholders (whatever their number) and, in particular but without limitation, shall not have regard to the consequences of any such exercise for individual Certificateholders (whatever their number) resulting from their being for any purpose domiciled or resident in, or otherwise connected with, or subject to the jurisdiction of, any particular territory or any political sub-division thereof) and neither the Trustee nor the Delegate shall be entitled to require, nor shall any Certificateholder be entitled to claim from the Trustee, the Delegate or any other person, any indemnification or payment in respect of any tax consequence of any such exercise upon individual Certificateholders except to the extent provided in Condition 12 (*Taxation*).

Any modification, abrogation, waiver, authorisation or determination shall be binding on all the

Certificateholders and, unless the Delegate otherwise decides, the Delegate shall be required to notify the Certificateholders of any modification as soon as practicable thereafter in accordance with Condition 17 (*Notices*).

The Master Trust Deed also contains provisions regarding (i) the removal of the Delegate in respect of a Series of Trust Certificates pursuant to an Extraordinary Resolution of Certificateholders of the relevant Series of Trust Certificates, and (ii) the retirement of the Delegate upon not less than three months' notice in writing to the IsDB and the Certificateholders of each Series of Trust Certificates then outstanding, provided that no such removal or retirement may become effective until a successor Delegate is appointed.

# 19 PURCHASES OF CERTIFICATES

The IsDB and/or any Subsidiary of the IsDB may at any time purchase Trust Certificates at any price in the open market or otherwise.

# 20 INDEMNIFICATION AND LIABILITY OF THE TRUSTEE AND THE DELEGATE

The Master Trust Deed contains provisions for the indemnification of each of the Trustee and the Delegate in certain circumstances and for its relief from responsibility, including provisions relieving it from taking action unless indemnified and/or secured to its satisfaction.

The Master Trust Deed contains provisions pursuant to which no director or officer of the Delegate or of any holding, affiliated or associated company of the Delegate shall be precluded from subscribing any Trust Certificates issued under the Programme, with or without a commission or other remuneration, or from purchasing or otherwise acquiring, holding, dealing in or disposing of any notes, bonds, debentures, shares or securities whatsoever or from being interested in any contract or transaction or from accepting and holding the office of trustee or administrator for the holders of any other securities, and in any such case neither the Delegate nor any director or officer of the Delegate shall be liable to the Certificateholders for any profit made by it or him thereby or in connection therewith.

# 21 CURRENCY INDEMNITY

All payments made in respect of the Trust Certificates shall be made in the Specified Currency irrespective of the currency of the Trust Assets. Certificateholders shall accordingly be indemnified from the Trust Assets against:

- (a) any Liability incurred by any of them arising from the non-payment in respect of the Trust Certificates or of any other amount due to the Certificateholders under these Conditions by reason of any variation in the rates of exchange between those used for the purposes of calculating the amount due under a judgment or order in respect thereof and those prevailing at the date of actual payment; and
- (b) any deficiency arising or resulting from any variation in rates of exchange between (i) the date as of which the local currency equivalent of the amounts due or contingently due under the Conditions is calculated for the purposes of any bankruptcy, insolvency or liquidation of the Trust, the Trustee or the IsDB and (ii) the final date for ascertaining the amount of claims in such bankruptcy, insolvency or liquidation. The amount of such deficiency shall be deemed not to be reduced by any variation in rates of exchange occurring between the said final date and the date of any distribution of assets in connection with any such bankruptcy, insolvency or

liquidation.

The above indemnities apply irrespective of any indulgence granted by the Delegate or the Certificateholders from time to time and shall continue in full force and effect notwithstanding the judgment or filing of any proof or proofs in any bankruptcy, insolvency or liquidation of the Trust, the Trustee or the IsDB for a liquidated sum or sums in respect of amounts due under the Conditions. Any such deficiency as aforesaid shall be deemed to constitute a loss suffered by the Certificateholders and no proof or evidence of any actual loss shall be required by the Trustee or the liquidator or liquidators of the Trust.

# 22 CONTRACTS (RIGHTS OF THIRD PARTIES) ACT 1999

No rights are conferred on any person under the Contracts (Rights of Third Parties) Act 1999 to enforce any term of these Conditions, but this does not affect any right or remedy of any person which exists or is available apart from that Act.

## 23 GOVERNING LAW AND DISPUTE RESOLUTION

#### 23.1 Governing Law

Each of the Master Trust Deed, the Trust Certificates, the Guarantee, the Agency Agreement, the Purchase Undertaking Deed, the other Programme Documents (other than the Corporate Services Agreement), each Supplemental Purchase Agreement, each Additional Portfolio Assets Sale Agreement, each Supplemental Trust Deed, each Supplemental Wakala Agreement, each IsDB Purchase Agreement and each Guarantor Certificate, and any non-contractual obligations arising out of or in connection with any of them (other than the Corporate Services Agreement) is governed by English law.

## 23.2 Agreement to arbitrate

Subject to Condition 23.3, any dispute, claim, difference or controversy arising out of, relating to or having any connection with the Trust Deed, the Certificates and these Conditions (including any dispute as to the existence, validity, interpretation, performance, breach or termination of Trust Deed, the Certificates and these Conditions or the consequences of the nullity of any of them or any dispute relating to any non contractual obligations arising out of or in connection with them) (a **Dispute**) shall be referred to and finally resolved by arbitration under the London Court of International Arbitration (**LCIA**) Arbitration Rules (the **Rules**), which Rules (as amended from time to time) are incorporated by reference into this Condition 23. For these purposes:

- (a) the place of arbitration shall be London;
- (b) there shall be three arbitrators, each of whom shall be disinterested in the arbitration, shall have no connection with any party thereto and shall be an attorney experienced in international securities transactions. The parties to the Dispute shall each nominate one arbitrator in the Request for Arbitration or Response (as the case may be) and both arbitrators in turn shall appoint a further arbitrator who shall be the chairman of the tribunal. In cases where there are multiple claimants and/or multiple respondents, the class of claimants jointly, and the class of respondents jointly shall each nominate one arbitrator. If one party or both fails to nominate an arbitrator in accordance with this Condition), such arbitrator(s) shall be appointed by the LCIA. If the party nominated arbitrators fail to nominate the third arbitrator within 15 days of the appointment of the second arbitrator, such arbitrator shall be appointed by the LCIA; and
- (c) the language of the arbitration shall be English.

# 23.3 Option to litigate

Notwithstanding Condition 23.2 above, the Delegate (or, but only where permitted to take action in accordance with the terms of the Trust Deed and these Conditions, any Certificateholder) may, in the alternative, and at its sole discretion, by notice in writing to the Trustee and IsDB:

- (a) within 28 days of service of a Request for Arbitration (as defined in the Rules); or
- (b) in the event no arbitration is commenced,

require that a Dispute be heard by a court of law. If the Delegate or, as the case may be, a Certificateholder, gives such notice, the Dispute to which such notice refers shall be determined in accordance with Condition 23.4 and, subject as provided below, any arbitration commenced under Condition 23.2 in respect of that Dispute will be terminated. With the exception of the Delegate (whose costs will be borne by the IsDB), each of the parties to the terminated arbitration will bear its own costs in relation thereto.

If any notice to terminate is given after service of any Request for Arbitration in respect of any Dispute, the Delegate or, as the case may be, a Certificateholder, must also promptly give notice to the LCIA and to any Tribunal (as defined in the Rules) already appointed in relation to the Dispute that such Dispute will be settled by the courts. Upon receipt of such notice by the LCIA, the arbitration and any appointment of any arbitrator in relation to such Dispute will immediately terminate. Any such arbitrator will be deemed to be functus officio. The termination is without prejudice to:

- (a) the validity of any act done or order made by that arbitrator or by the court in support of that arbitration before his appointment is terminated;
- (b) the arbitrator's entitlement to be paid his proper fees and disbursements; and
- (c) the date when any claim or defence was raised for the purpose of applying any limitation bar or any similar rule or provision.

## 23.4 Effect of exercise of option to litigate

In the event that a notice pursuant to Condition 23.3 is issued, the following provisions shall apply:

- (a) subject to paragraph (c) below, the courts of England at the option of the Delegate or, as the case may be, at the option of the Certificateholders shall have exclusive jurisdiction to settle any Dispute and each of the Trustee and the IsDB submits to the exclusive jurisdiction of such courts;
- (b) each of the Trustee and the IsDB agrees that the courts of England are the most appropriate and convenient courts to settle and Dispute and, accordingly, that it will not argue to the contrary; and
- (c) this Condition 23.4 is for the benefit of the Delegate and Certificateholders only. As a result, and notwithstanding paragraph (a) above, the Delegate and any Certificateholder (where permitted to do so) may take proceedings relating to a Dispute (Proceedings) in any other courts with jurisdiction. To the extent allowed by law, the Delegate and the Certificateholders may take concurrent Proceedings in any number of jurisdictions.

#### 23.5 Process agent

IDB Trust Services Limited has in the Master Trust Deed appointed Norose Notices Limited at its

registered office 3 More London Riverside, SE1 2AQ, United Kingdom as its agent for service of process and has undertaken that, in the event of Norose Notices Limited ceasing so to act or ceasing to be registered in England, it will appoint another person approved by the IsDB and/or the Delegate, as the case may be, as its agent for service of process in respect of any Proceedings and Disputes. Nothing herein shall affect the right to serve proceedings in any manner permitted by law.

# 23.6 Waiver of immunity

The IsDB has, in each of the Programme Documents to which it is a party, represented and warranted that it has entered into such Agreement/Deed and the other Programme Documents to which it is a party in connection with the exercise of its powers to raise money and, accordingly, that it is not entitled to claim for itself or any of its assets immunity from legal process in actions taken in relation to such Agreement/Deed or any other Programme Documents and brought against it in a court of competent jurisdiction by the Issuer and/or the Delegate irrespective of the identity of the holders of beneficial interests in the Trust Certificates provided, however, that, in respect of any action brought in a Member Country of the IsDB, no form of service, attachment or execution may be exercised against the property and assets of the IsDB before delivery of final judgment against the IsDB.

#### 23.7 Waiver of interest

The parties to each of the Programme Documents have acknowledged and agreed that, notwithstanding any other provisions of such Programme Document, the principle of payment of interest is repugnant to the principles of Sharia and to the extent that any law or provision would impose (whether by contract or statute) an obligation to pay interest to the other party in relation to such Programme Document, the parties expressly waive and reject the entitlement to recover interest from the other party.

#### **FORM OF FINAL TERMS**

[•]

# IDB Trust Services Limited Issue of [•] [•]

with, *inter alia*, the benefit of a Guarantee (in respect of the payment obligations arising under the Portfolio of the relevant Series of Trust Certificates) provided by

# THE ISLAMIC DEVELOPMENT BANK under the U.S.\$10,000,000,000 Trust Certificate Issuance Programme

[The Base Prospectus referred to below (as completed by these Final Terms) has been prepared on the basis that any offer of Trust Certificates in any Member State of the European Economic Area which has implemented the Prospectus Directive (2003/71/EC) as amended (which includes the amendments made by Directive 2010/73/EU (the 2010 PD Amending Directive) to the extent that such amendments have been implemented in a relevant Member State) (the Prospectus Directive) (each, a Relevant Member State) will be made pursuant to an exemption under the Prospectus Directive, as implemented in that Relevant Member State, from the requirement to publish a prospectus for offers of the Trust Certificates. Accordingly any person making or intending to make an offer in that Relevant Member State of the Trust Certificates may only do so in circumstances in which no obligation arises for IDB Trust Services Limited or any Dealer to publish a prospectus pursuant to Article 3 of the Prospectus Directive or supplement a prospectus pursuant to Article 16 of the Prospectus Directive, in each case, in relation to such offer. Neither IDB Trust Services Limited, the IsDB nor any Dealer has authorised, nor do they authorise, the making of any offer of Trust Certificates in any other circumstances.]

#### Part A - Contractual Terms

[Terms used herein shall be deemed to be defined as such for the purposes of the Terms and Conditions (the **Conditions**) set forth in the Base Prospectus dated 24 February 2015 [and the supplemental Base Prospectus dated [•] 201[•] which [together] constitute[s] a base prospectus (the **Base Prospectus**) for the purposes of the Prospectus Directive. This document constitutes the Final Terms of the Trust Certificates described herein for the purposes of Article 5.4 of the Prospectus Directive and must be read in conjunction with the base prospectus dated 24 February 2015 [and supplement(s) to it dated [date]].

Full information on the Issuer, the IsDB and the offer of the Trust Certificates described herein is only available on the basis of the combination of these Final Terms and the Base Prospectus [as so supplemented]. The Base Prospectus [and the supplemental Base Prospectus] [is] [are] available for viewing on the London Stock Exchange's website at <a href="http://www.londonstockexchange.com/exchange/news/market-news/market-news-home.html">http://www.londonstockexchange.com/exchange/news/market-news/market-news-home.html</a> and during normal business hours at the specified office of the Principal Paying Agent set out in the Base Prospectus.]

[Terms used herein shall be deemed to be defined as such for the purposes of the [Insert relevant date of the Conditions] Conditions (the Conditions) incorporated by reference in the base prospectus dated 24 February 2015. These Final Terms contain the final terms of the Trust Certificates and must be read in conjunction with the base prospectus dated 24 February 2015 [and supplement(s) to it dated [date]] which [together] constitute[s] a base prospectus (the Base Prospectus) for the purposes of Directive 2003/71/EC, as amended (the Prospectus Directive), save in respect of the Conditions

which are set forth in the base prospectus dated [original date] and are incorporated by reference in the Base Prospectus. This document constitutes the Final Terms relating to the issue of Notes described herein for the purposes of Article 5.4 of the Prospectus Directive.

Full information on the Issuer, the IsDB and the offer of Trust Certificates defined herein is only available on the basis of the combination of these Final Terms, the base prospectus dated 24 February 2015 [and the supplement[s]) dated [•] [and[•]]]. The Base Prospectus has been published on the London Stock Exchange's website at <a href="http://www.londonstockexchange.com/exchange/news/market-news/market-news-home.html">http://www.londonstockexchange.com/exchange/news/market-news/market-news-home.html</a>.]

1	(i) Issuer, Trustee	e :	IDB Trust Services Limited
		respect of payment der the Portfolio):	The Islamic Development Bank (the IsDB)
2	Series Number:		[]
3	Specified Currency	y or Currencies:	[]
4	Aggregate Nomina	al Amount of Series:	[]
5	Issue Price:		[] per cent. of the Aggregate Nominal Amount
6	means the m	nominations: (this ninimum integral nich Transfer can be	[]
	(ii) Calculation A	mount:	[]
7	(i) Issue Date:		[]
	(ii) Return Accru Date:	al Commencement	[The Issue Date][]
8	Maturity Date:		[]
9	Periodic Distribution Amount Basis:		[[] per cent.] Fixed Periodic Distribution Amount] [[] +/-[] per cent. per annum Floating Periodic Distribution Amount] [Screen Rate Determination] (further particulars specified below)
10	Dissolution Basis:		[Dissolution at par] []
11	Change of Period or Dissolution Bas	ic Distribution Amount is:	[] [Not Applicable]
12	(i) Call Options:		[Not Applicable/Optional Dissolution Call] [(further particulars specified below)]

(ii) Date Board approval for issuance of Trust Certificates obtained:

[Not Applicable] []

13 Method of distribution: [Syndicated/Non-syndicated]

# PROVISIONS RELATING TO PERIODIC DISTRIBUTION AMOUNTS (IF ANY) PAYABLE

14	Fixed Periodic Distribution Amount Provisions	[Applicable/Not Applicable]
	(i) [Fixed Amount:	[] per Calculation Amount]
	(ii) Periodic Distribution Date(s):	[] in each year [adjusted in accordance with []
	(iii) Rate[(s)]:	[ ] per cent. per annum [payable [annually/semi-annually/quarterly/monthly] in arrear]
	(iv) Return Accumulation Period:	[Condition 7.5 (Return Accumulation Period) applies] []
	(v) Broken Amount(s):	[ ] per Calculation Amount, payable on the Period Distribution Date falling [in/on] [ ]
	(vi) Day Count Fraction:	[Actual/Actual (ICMA)] [Actual/Actual (ISDA)] [Actual/365 (Fixed)] [Actual/360] [30/360] [30E/360 / Eurobond Basis] [30E/360 (ISDA)]
15	Floating Periodic Distribution Amount Provisions	[Applicable/Not Applicable]
	(i) Specified Periodic Distribution Dates:	[]
	(ii) Specified Period:	[]
	(iii) Business Day Convention:	[Floating Rate Convention/FRN Convention/Eurodollar Convention] [Following Business Day Convention] [Modified Following Business Day Convention / Modified Business Day Convention] [Preceding Business Day Convention]
	(iv) Additional Business Centre(s):	[Not Applicable] [ ]
	(v) Manner in which the Rate(s) is/are to be determined:	[Screen Rate Determination (Condition 8.3 (Screen Rate Determination) applies)] []

	calculating the Rate(s) and/or Periodic Distribution Amount(s) (if not the Principal Paying Agent):		[Not Applicable/[Name] shall be the Calculation Agent]
			[Applicable/Not Applicable]
			[] calculated in accordance with Condition 8.3 (Screen Rate Determination)
	-	Periodic Distribution Determination Dates(s):	[]
	_	Relevant Screen Page:	[]
	_	Relevant Time:	[]
	-	Relevant Financial Centre:	[]
	_	Reference Banks:	[]
	(viii) Margin(s):		[Not Applicable/[+/-][] per cent. per annum]
	(ix) Da	y Count Fraction:	[Actual/Actual (ICMA)] [Actual/Actual (ISDA)] [Actual/365 (Fixed)] [Actual/360] [30/360] [30E/360 / Eurobond Basis] [30E/360 (ISDA)]
PROV	ISIONS F	RELATING TO DISSOLUTION	N
16	Optiona	l Dissolution (Call)	[Applicable/Not Applicable]
	-	Optional Dissolution Amount (Call)	[Final Dissolution Amount/[] per Calculation Amount]
	_	Optional Dissolution Date (Call)	[Any Periodic Distribution Date] [ ]
	_	Notice period:	[]
17	Final Di	ssolution Amount	[[ ] per Calculation Amount] [ ]
18	Early Di	ssolution Amount (Tax):	[Final Dissolution Amount/[] per Calculation Amount]
19	Dissolution Event		As listed in sub-paragraphs (a) to [(e)] inclusive of Condition 14 ( <i>Dissolution Events</i> )

# GENERAL PROVISIONS APPLICABLE TO THE TRUST CERTIFICATES

20	Additional Financial Centre(s) or other special provisions relating to Periodic Distribution Dates:	[]		
21	Other terms or special conditions	[Not Applicable] [ ]		
DISTR	IBUTION			
22	If syndicated, names of Managers:	[Not Applicable] [ ]		
23	If non-syndicated, name of Dealer:	[Not Applicable] [ ]		
24	Additional selling restrictions:	[Not Applicable] [See Schedule [ ] of the [subscription] agreement dated [ ]]		
[RESP	PONSIBILITY			
[Relevant third party information] has been extracted from [specify source]. Each of IDB Trust Services Limited and the IsDB confirms that such information has been accurately reproduced and that, so far as it is aware, and is able to ascertain from information published by [specify source], no facts have been omitted which would render the reproduced information inaccurate or misleading.]				
Signed	d on behalf of IDB Trust Services Lim	ited:		
Ву:				
Duly a	uthorised			
Signed	d on behalf of the <b>Islamic Developmer</b>	nt Bank:		
Ву:				
Duly a	uthorised			

# Part B- Other Information

1	LIST	ING	
	(i)	Listing	[London] [London and Bursa Malaysia [and NASDAQ Dubai]]
	(ii)	Admission to trading	[Application has been made by the Trustee (or on its behalf) for the Trust Certificates to be admitted to trading on the Regulated Market of the London Stock Exchange with effect from [].] [Application is expected to be made by the Trustee (or on its behalf) for the Trust Certificates to be admitted to trading on the Regulated Market of the London Stock Exchange with effect from [].]
2	RATI	NGS	
	Ratin	gs:	The Trust Certificates to be issued have been rated:
			[S & P: []]
			[Moody's: [ ]]
			[Fitch: [ ]]
3	[INTE	ERESTS OF NATURAL AND LEGAL PER	SONS INVOLVED IN THE ISSUE/OFFER]
	and S in the and t comm	Sale" of the Base Prospectus, so far as the coffer of the Trust Certificates has an inter heir affiliates have engaged, and may in the nercial banking transactions with, and ma	ealers] and save as discussed in "Subscription Issuer or the IsDB is aware, no person involved est material to the offer. The [Manager/Dealers] he future engage, in investment banking and/or by perform other services for, the Issuer or the rise of business for which they may receive fees.]
4	ESTI	MATED TOTAL EXPENSES	
	Estim	nated total expenses related to the admission	on to trading: []
5	[Fixe	d Periodic Distribution Amount Trust Ce	ertificates only – YIELD
	Indi	cation of yield:	[]
			Calculated as [] on the Issue Date.
			As set out above, the yield is calculated at the Issue Date on the basis of the Issue Price. It is not an indication of future yield.]

# 6 [Floating Periodic Distribution Amount Trust Certificates only – HISTORIC RATES

Details of historic [LIBOR/EURIBOR/other] rates can be obtained from [Reuters].]

The Issuer [intends to provide post-issuance information [specify what information will be reported and where it can be obtained]] [does not intend to provide post-issuance information].

#### 7 OPERATIONAL INFORMATION

(i)	ISIN:	[]
(ii)	Common Code:	[]
(iii)	Any clearing system(s) other than Euroclear Bank S.A./N.V. and Clearstream Banking, société anonyme and the relevant identification number(s):	[Not Applicable] [ ]
(iv)	Delivery:	Delivery [against/free of] payment
(v)	Names and addresses of initial paying agent(s):	[]
(vi)	Names and addresses of additional paying agent(s) (if any):	[]

#### FORM OF PRICING SUPPLEMENT

#### **EXEMPT CERTIFICATES OF ANY DENOMINATION**

[Set out below is the form of Pricing Supplement which will be completed for each Tranche of Exempt Certificates, whatever the denomination of those Certificates, issued under the Programme.]

NO PROSPECTUS IS REQUIRED IN ACCORDANCE WITH DIRECTIVE 2003/71/EC, AS AMENDED (THE "PROSPECTUS DIRECTIVE" FOR THE ISSUE OF CERTIFICATES DESCRIBED BELOW AND THE EXEMPT CERTIFICATES ARE NOT COMPLIANT WITH THE PROSPECTUS DIRECTIVE. THE UK LISTING AUTHORITY HAS NEITHER APPROVED NOR REVIEWED THIS PRICING SUPPLEMENT.

Dated []

# IDB Trust Services Limited Issue of [•] [•]

with, *inter alia*, the benefit of a Guarantee (in respect of the payment obligations arising under the Portfolio of the relevant Series of Trust Certificates) provided by

# THE ISLAMIC DEVELOPMENT BANK under the U.S.\$10,000,000,000 Trust Certificate Issuance Programme

#### PART A — CONTRACTUAL TERMS

This document constitutes the Pricing Supplement for the Trust Certificates described herein. This document must be read in conjunction with the Base Prospectus dated 24 February 2015 [as supplemented by the supplement[s] dated [date[s]]] (the **Base Prospectus**). Full information on the Issuer [, the Guarantor] and the offer of the Certificates is only available on the basis of the combination of this Pricing Supplement and the Base Prospectus. Copies of the Base Prospectus may be obtained from [address].

Terms used herein shall be deemed to be defined as such for the purposes of the Conditions (the **Conditions**) set forth in the Base Prospectus [dated [original date]] which are incorporated by reference in the Base Prospectus.

[Terms used herein shall be deemed to be defined as such for the purposes of the [Insert relevant date of the Conditions] Conditions (the **Conditions**) incorporated by reference in the base prospectus dated 24 February 2015. These Final Terms contain the final terms of the Trust Certificates and must be read in conjunction with the base prospectus dated 24 February 2015 [and the supplement(s) to it dated [date]] which [together] constitute[s] a base prospectus (the **Base Prospectus**") for the purposes of Directive 2003/71/EC, as amended (the **Prospectus Directive**), save in respect of the Conditions which are set forth in the base prospectus dated [original date] and are incorporated by reference in the Base Prospectus. This document constitutes the Final Terms relating to the issue of Notes described herein for the purposes of Article 5.4 of the Prospectus Directive.

Full information on the Issuer, the IsDB and the offer of Trust Certificates defined herein is only available on the basis of the combination of these Final Terms, the base prospectus dated 24 February 2015 [and the supplement[s]) dated [•] [and[•]]]. The Base Prospectus has been published on the London Stock Exchange's website at

http://www.londonstockexchange.com/exchange/news/market-news/market-news-home.html.]

[Include whichever of the following apply or specify as "Not Applicable". Note that the numbering should remain as set out below, even if "Not Applicable" is indicated for individual paragraphs or subparagraphs. Italics denote directions for completing the Pricing Supplement.]

1	(i) Issuer, Trustee :	IDB Trust Services Limited
	(ii) Guarantor (in respect of payment obligations under the Portfolio):	The Islamic Development Bank (the IsDB)
2	Series Number:	[]
3	Specified Currency or Currencies:	[]
4	Aggregate Nominal Amount of Series:	[]
5	Issue Price:	[] per cent. of the Aggregate Nominal Amount
6	(i) Specified Denominations: (this means the minimum integral amount in which Transfer can be made).	
	(ii) Calculation Amount:	[]
7	(i) Issue Date:	[]
	(ii) Return Accrual Commencement Date:	[The Issue Date][]
8	Maturity Date:	[]
9	Periodic Distribution Amount Basis:	[[] per cent. per annum] Fixed Periodic Distribution Amount] [[] +/-[] per cent. per annum Floating Periodic Distribution Amount] [Screen Rate Determination] (further particulars specified below)
10	Dissolution Basis:	[Dissolution at par] []
11	Change of Periodic Distribution Amount or Dissolution Basis:	[ ] [Not Applicable]
12	(i) Call Options:	[Not Applicable/Optional Dissolution Call] [(further particulars specified below)]
	(ii) Date Board approval for issuance of Trust Certificates obtained:	[Not Applicable] [ ]
13	Method of distribution:	[Syndicated/Non-syndicated]

# PROVISIONS RELATING TO PERIODIC DISTRIBUTION AMOUNTS (IF ANY) PAYABLE

14	Fixed Periodic Distribution Amount Provisions	[Applicable/Not Applicable]
	(i) [Fixed Amount:	[] per Calculation Amount]
	(ii) Periodic Distribution Date(s):	[] in each year [adjusted in accordance with []
	(iii) Rate[(s)]:	[ ] per cent. per annum [payable [annually/semi-annually/quarterly/monthly] in arrear]
	(iv) Return Accumulation Period:	[Condition 7.5 (Return Accumulation Period) applies] []
	(v) Broken Amount(s):	[ ] per Calculation Amount, payable on the Period Distribution Date falling [in/on] [ ]
	(vi) Day Count Fraction:	[Actual/Actual (ICMA)] [Actual/Actual (ISDA)] [Actual/365 (Fixed)] [Actual/360] [30/360] [30E/360 / Eurobond Basis] [30E/360 (ISDA)]
15	Floating Periodic Distribution Amount Provisions	[Applicable/Not Applicable]
	(i) Specified Periodic Distribution Dates:	[]
	(ii) Specified Period:	
	(iii) Business Day Convention:	[Floating Rate Convention/FRN Convention/Eurodollar Convention] [Following Business Day Convention] [Modified Following Business Day Convention / Modified Business Day Convention] [Preceding Business Day Convention]
	(iv) Additional Business Centre(s):	[Not Applicable] [ ]
	(v) Manner in which the Rate(s) is/are to be determined:	[Screen Rate Determination (Condition 8.3 (Screen Rate Determination) applies)] []
	<ul><li>(vi) Party responsible for calculating the Rate(s) and/or Periodic Distribution Amount(s) (if not the Principal Paying Agent):</li></ul>	[Not Applicable/[Name] shall be the Calculation Agent]
	(vii) Screen Rate Determination:	[Applicable/Not Applicable]

	-	Reference Rate:	[] calculated in accordance with Condition 8.3 (Screen Rate Determination)
	-	Periodic Distribution Determination Dates(s):	[]
	_	Relevant Screen Page:	[]
	_	Relevant Time:	[]
	_	Relevant Financial Centre:	[]
	_	Reference Banks:	[]
	(viii) Ma	argin(s):	[Not Applicable/[+/-][] per cent. per annum]
	(ix) Day	Count Fraction:	[Actual/Actual (ICMA)] [Actual/Actual (ISDA)] [Actual/365 (Fixed)] [Actual/360] [30/360] [30E/360 / Eurobond Basis] [30E/360 (ISDA)]
PROV	ISIONS R	ELATING TO DISSOLUTION	N
16	Optional	Dissolution (Call)	[Applicable/Not Applicable]
	_	Optional Dissolution Amount (Call)	[Final Dissolution Amount/[] per Calculation Amount]
	-	Optional Dissolution Date (Call)	[Any Periodic Distribution Date] [ ]
	_	Notice period:	
17	Final Dis	solution Amount	[[] per Calculation Amount] []
18	Early Dissolution Amount (Tax):		[Final Dissolution Amount/[] per Calculation Amount]
19	Dissolution	on Event	As listed in sub-paragraphs (a) to [(e)] inclusive of Condition 14 ( <i>Dissolution Events</i> )
GENE	RAL PRO	VISIONS APPLICABLE TO	THE TRUST CERTIFICATES
20	other sp	al Financial Centre(s) or ecial provisions relating to Distribution Dates:	[]
21	Other ter	ms or special conditions	[Not Applicable] [ ]

	CI	D	ID	UT		N
U	O.	$\mathbf{r}$	Ю	υı	ıv	IA

Duly authorised

22	If syndicated, names of Managers:	[Not Applicable] [ ]
23	If non-syndicated, name of Dealer:	[Not Applicable] [ ]
24	Additional selling restrictions:	[Not Applicable] [See Schedule [ ] of the [subscription] agreement dated [ ]]
[RES	PONSIBILITY	
Limite as it	ed and the IsDB confirms that such inf is aware, and is able to ascertain from	extracted from [specify source]. Each of IDB Trust Services ormation has been accurately reproduced and that, so far information published by [specify source], no facts have luced information inaccurate or misleading.]
Signe	ed on behalf of <b>IDB Trust Services Lin</b>	nited:
Ву:		
Duly	authorised	
Signe	ed on behalf of the <b>Islamic Developme</b>	ent Bank:
Ву:		

# Part B- Other Information

**LISTING** 

	(i)	Listing	[NASDAQ Dubai/[Bursa Malaysia/] Other/None]
	(ii)	Admission to trading	[Application has been made by the Trustee (or on its behalf) for the Trust Certificates to be admitted to trading on the NASDAQ Dubai/[Bursa Malaysia/]other] with effect from [].] [Application is expected to be made by the Trustee (or on its behalf) for the Trust Certificates to be admitted to trading on NASDAQ Dubai/[Bursa Malaysia/]other] with effect from [].] [Not Applicable.]
2	RATI	INGS	
	Ratin	gs:	The Trust Certificates to be issued have been rated:
			[S & P: []]
			[Moody's: [ ]]
			[Fitch: [ ]]
3	[Save and S in the and t comn Guar	e for any fees payable to the [Manager/D Sale" of the Base Prospectus, so far as the offer of the Trust Certificates has an intendent affiliates have engaged, and may in the mercial banking transactions with, and may antor and their affiliates in the ordinary countries.	ealers] and save as discussed in "Subscription Issuer or the IsDB is aware, no person involved rest material to the offer. The [Manager/Dealers] he future engage, in investment banking and/or ay perform other services for, the Issuer or the rise of business for which they may receive fees.]
4		MATED TOTAL EXPENSES	and the Park III
5		nated total expenses related to the admissing ad Periodic Distribution Amount Trust Co	•
	-	ication of yield:	
			Calculated as [] on the Issue Date.
			As set out above, the yield is calculated at the Issue Date on the basis of the Issue Price. It is not an indication of future yield.]

# 6 [Floating Periodic Distribution Amount Trust Certificates only – HISTORIC RATES

Details of historic [LIBOR/EURIBOR/other] rates can be obtained from [Reuters].]

The Issuer [intends to provide post-issuance information [specify what information will be reported and where it can be obtained]] [does not intend to provide post-issuance information].

#### 7 OPERATIONAL INFORMATION

(i)	ISIN Code:	[]
(ii)	Common Code:	[]
(iii)	Any clearing system(s) other than Euroclear Bank S.A./N.V. and Clearstream Banking, société anonyme and the relevant identification number(s):	[Not Applicable] [ ]
(iv)	Delivery:	Delivery [against/free of] payment
(v)	Names and addresses of initial paying agent(s):	[]
(vi)	Names and addresses of additional paying agent(s) (if any):	[]

#### FORM OF TRUST CERTIFICATES

Trust Certificates issued under the Programme will only be issued in registered form. Trust Certificates will be issued outside the United States in reliance on Regulation S under the Securities Act. Each Series of Trust Certificates will be evidenced by a permanent global trust certificate (the **Global Trust Certificate**) which will be deposited with, and registered in the name of a nominee for, a common depositary for Euroclear Bank S.A./N.V. (**Euroclear**) and Clearstream Banking, société anonyme (**Clearstream, Luxembourg**). Only in the exceptional circumstances outlined below will individual registered trust certificates (**Individual Trust Certificates**) evidencing holdings of Trust Certificates to be issued in exchange for the Global Trust Certificate relating to the relevant Series.

Each of the persons shown in the records of Euroclear, Clearstream, Luxembourg or any other clearing system as the beneficial holder of a Trust Certificate represented by a Global Trust Certificate must look solely to Euroclear, Clearstream, Luxembourg or such other clearing system (as the case may be) for such person's share of each payment made by the Issuer to the registered holder of the Global Trust Certificate, subject to and in accordance with the respective rules and procedures of Euroclear, Clearstream, Luxembourg or such other clearing system (as the case may be). Such persons shall have no claim directly against the Issuer in respect of payments due on any Trust Certificates for so long as such Trust Certificates are represented by a Global Trust Certificate and such obligations of the Issuer will be discharged by payments to the registered holder of the relevant Global Trust Certificate in respect of each amount so paid. References in these "Form of Trust Certificates" to Accountholder are to those persons shown in the records of the relevant clearing system as a holder of a Trust Certificate.

Each Global Trust Certificate will be in registered form and registered in the name of a nominee for, and deposited on or about the relevant Issue Date with, a common depositary for Euroclear and Clearstream, Luxembourg. Upon confirmation from the common depositary that it holds the relevant Global Trust Certificate, Euroclear or Clearstream, Luxembourg, as the case may be, will record bookentry interests in the beneficial owner's account or the participant account through which the beneficial owner holds its interests in such Global Trust Certificate. These book-entry interests will represent the beneficial owner's beneficial interest in the relevant Global Trust Certificate. Beneficial interests in a Global Trust Certificate will be shown on, and the transfers thereof will be effected only through, records maintained by Euroclear and Clearstream, Luxembourg and their participants.

Unless otherwise specified in the relevant Final Terms or Pricing Supplement, as the case may be, each Global Trust Certificate will become exchangeable in whole, but not in part, for Individual Trust Certificates only in the limited circumstances specified in the relevant Global Trust Certificate. Beneficial owners of interests in a Global Trust Certificate will only be entitled to receive Individual Trust Certificates under the following limited circumstances:

- (a) if either Euroclear or Clearstream, Luxembourg is closed for business for a continuous period of 14 days (other than by reason of holiday, statutory or otherwise) or announces an intention permanently to cease business or does in fact do so and no alternative clearing system satisfactory to the Issuer acting on the instructions of the IsDB and (if so directed by the Certificateholders) the Delegate is available; or
- (b) if the Issuer would suffer a disadvantage as a result of a change in taxation laws or regulations which would not be suffered were the Trust Certificates in individual registered form and a certificate to such effect signed by a Director of the Issuer and the President (or other duly authorised person) of the IsDB is given to the Delegate; or
- (c) if otherwise specified in the relevant Final Terms or Pricing Supplement, as the case may be.

Thereupon the registered holder of the Global Trust Certificate or the Delegate may present the relevant Global Trust Certificate on any day (other than a Saturday or Sunday) on which banks are open for business in the city in which the Registrar has its office for exchange for the corresponding Individual Trust Certificates.

In no event will Individual Trust Certificates in bearer form be issued. Any Individual Trust Certificate will be issued in registered form in the denominations specified in the relevant Final Terms or Pricing Supplement, as the case may be.

Whenever a Global Trust Certificate is to be exchanged for Individual Trust Certificates, such Individual Trust Certificates will be issued in an aggregate principal amount equal to the principal amount of such Global Trust Certificate within five business days of the delivery, by or on behalf of the registered holder of the Global Trust Certificate, Euroclear, Clearstream, Luxembourg, and/or any other relevant clearing system to the Registrar of such information as is required to complete and deliver such Individual Trust Certificates (including, without limitation, the names and addresses of the persons in whose names the Individual Trust Certificates are to be registered and the principal amount of each such person's holding) against the surrender of the Global Trust Certificate at the specified office of the Registrar. Such exchange will be effected in accordance with the provisions of the Agency Agreement and the regulations concerning the transfer and registration of Global Trust Certificates in Schedule 3 (*Register and Transfer of Individual Trust Certificates*) to the Master Trust Deed and, in particular, shall be effected without charge to any holder, but against such indemnity as the Registrar may require in respect of any tax or other duty of whatsoever nature which may be levied or imposed in connection with such exchange.

Whilst any Trust Certificates are represented by a Global Trust Certificate, Dissolution Amount and Periodic Distribution Amount payments on the Trust Certificates will be made to the Principal Paying Agent (as defined in the Conditions) and then credited by the Principal Paying Agent to the cash accounts of Euroclear, Clearstream, Luxembourg or their nominee or their common depositary as the registered holder of the relevant Trust Certificates. After receipt of any payment from the Principal Paying Agent to the common depositary, Euroclear or Clearstream, Luxembourg as the case may be, will credit their respective participants' accounts in proportion to those participants' holdings as shown in the records of Euroclear and Clearstream, Luxembourg, respectively. Payments by participants in Euroclear or Clearstream, Luxembourg to the beneficial owners of the relevant Trust Certificates will be governed by standing instructions, customary practice and any statutory or regulatory requirements as may be in effect from time to time. These payments will be the responsibility of the relevant participant and not of Euroclear, Clearstream, Luxembourg, the Principal Paying Agent or the Issuer.

In addition, each Global Trust Certificate may contain provisions which modify the terms and conditions of the Trust Certificates as they apply to the Trust Certificates evidenced by the Global Trust Certificate. Notwithstanding Condition 17 (*Notices*), so long as any Global Trust Certificate is held on behalf of or for Euroclear, Clearstream, Luxembourg or any other clearing system (an **alternative clearing system**), notices to the holders of the Trust Certificates represented by such Global Trust Certificate may be given by delivery of the relevant notice to Euroclear, Clearstream, Luxembourg or (as the case may be) such alternative clearing system provided that, in the case of any Trust Certificates listed, traded or quoted on a Stock Exchange, publication shall also be made as required by Condition 17 (*Notices*) for so long as the rules of such Stock Exchange so require. Any notice delivered to Euroclear, Clearstream, Luxembourg or (as the case may be) such alternative clearing system shall be deemed to have been given on the day of delivery.

It is a condition of the Trust Certificates that IDB Trust Services Limited is entitled to rely and bound to act only on the instructions of the Delegate acting on directions of the Certificateholders. It is a term of the Trust Certificates that whilst the Trust Certificates are in global form, for the purposes of convening meetings of Certificateholders and obtaining instructions from Certificateholders and exercising discretions on their behalf, the Delegate (but not IDB Trust Services Limited) shall treat the

Accountholders as if they were Certificateholders.

The IsDB will be entitled to convene and attend at meetings of Certificateholders but will not be entitled to vote at any such meetings.

#### **Euroclear and Clearstream, Luxembourg**

Euroclear and Clearstream, Luxembourg each holds securities for their Accountholders and facilitate the clearance and settlement of securities transactions by electronic book-entry transfer between their respective Accountholders.

Euroclear and Clearstream, Luxembourg each provides various services including safekeeping, administration, clearance and settlement of internationally traded securities and securities lending and borrowing. Euroclear and Clearstream, Luxembourg each also deals with domestic securities markets in several countries through established depositary and custodial relationships. The respective systems of Euroclear and Clearstream, Luxembourg have established an electronic bridge between their two systems across which their respective Accountholders may settle trades with each other.

Accountholders in both Euroclear and Clearstream, Luxembourg are worldwide financial institutions including underwriters, securities brokers and dealers, banks, trust companies and clearing corporations. Indirect access to both Euroclear and Clearstream, Luxembourg is available to other institutions that clear through or maintain a custodial relationship with an accountholder of either system.

An Accountholder's overall contractual relations with either Euroclear or Clearstream, Luxembourg are governed by the respective rules and operating procedures of Euroclear or Clearstream, Luxembourg and any applicable laws. Both Euroclear and Clearstream, Luxembourg act under such rules and operating procedures only on behalf of their respective accountholders and have no record of or relationship with persons holding through their respective accountholders.

#### **USE OF PROCEEDS**

The net proceeds of each Series of Trust Certificates issued under the Programme will be applied by IDB Trust Services Limited for the purchase of the Portfolio of the relevant Series by IDB Trust Services Limited from the IsDB. The net proceeds that the IsDB receives from the sale of the Portfolio to IDB Trust Services Limited will be used by it for general corporate purposes.

#### **DESCRIPTION OF IDB TRUST SERVICES LIMITED**

#### Introduction

IDB Trust Services Limited was incorporated in Jersey on 17 February 2005 as a limited par value company pursuant to the Companies (Jersey) Law 1991, with registered number 89541. The registered office of IDB Trust Services Limited is Ogier House, The Esplanade, St Helier, Jersey JE4 9WG. IDB Trust Services Limited's authorised share capital, at the date of this Base Prospectus, is £10,000, divided into 10,000 shares of £1.00 each. IDB Trust Services Limited's issued share capital is £2.00 divided into two shares of £1.00 each.

All of the issued shares of IDB Trust Services Limited are held by or on behalf of Elian Corporate Trustee (Jersey) Limited as share trustee, under the terms of a declaration of trust dated 16 February 2005 establishing a charitable trust.

The principal objects of IDB Trust Services Limited are set out in its memorandum of association and these permit IDB Trust Services Limited to act as trustee generally and to issue trust certificates in respect of any such trust, to borrow or raise money and to grant security over its assets for the performance of its obligations or the payment of money.

IDB Trust Services Limited was established to raise capital by the issue of Trust Certificates and to use the net proceeds of such issuance to purchase the Portfolio in accordance with the Master Purchase Agreement and each Supplemental Purchase Agreement.

Since its incorporation, IDB Trust Services Limited has not engaged in any material activities other than those incidental to its registration as a limited par value company under the Companies (Jersey) Law 1991, the authorisation and issue of the Trust Certificates, the matters contemplated in this Base Prospectus, the authorisation of the other Programme Documents referred to in this Base Prospectus or in connection with the issue of the Trust Certificates and other matters which are incidental or ancillary to those activities. IDB Trust Services Limited has no employees.

There is no intention to accumulate surplus cash in IDB Trust Services Limited except in the circumstances set out in the Master Trust Deed and (if applicable) the relevant Supplemental Trust Deed. There is no requirement under Jersey law for IDB Trust Services Limited to register or publish audited or unaudited accounts, although IDB Trust Services Limited has published audited accounts for previous years. The audited accounts of IDB Trust Services Limited for the years ended 29 Dhul Hijjah 1433H (14 November 2012) and 29 Dhul Hijjah 1434H (3 November 2013) and subsequent annual audited accounts will be made available for inspection by Certificateholders at the registered office of IDB Trust Services Limited within seven days of such reports and accounts being delivered to IDB Trust Services Limited. In addition, such accounts will be made available for inspection and will be obtainable free of charge on application at the specified office of the Principal Paying Agent. The auditor of the financial statements of IDB Trust Services Limited is BDO Alto Limited of Windward House, La Route de la Liberation, St Helier, Jersey JE1 1BG.

#### **Directors and Secretary**

At the date of this Base Prospectus, the Directors of IDB Trust Services Limited and their respective business addresses and principal activities or business occupations are:

Name	Business Address	Principal Activities	Outside IDB	Trust Services Limited

Peter Gatehouse 44 Esplanade Director of fiduciary trust company

St Helier, Jersey

JE4 9WG

Stephan Langan As above Associate Director of fiduciary trust company

At the date of this Base Prospectus, the Company Secretary of IDB Trust Services Limited is Elian SPV Services Limited (formerly known as Ogier SPV Services Limited) with the business address 44 The Esplanade, St Helier, Jersey JE4 9WG.

Peter Gatehouse and Stephan Langan are directors of certain subsidiaries of Elian Fiduciary Services (Jersey) Limited, including Elian SPV Services Limited. Elian Fiduciary Services (Jersey) Limited is the holding company of Elian Corporate Trustee (Jersey) Limited, the trustee of IDB Trust Services Charitable Trust, and Elian SPV Services Limited (formerly known as Ogier SPV Services Limited), the secretary of and corporate services provider to IDB Trust Services Limited.

There are no potential conflicts of interest between any duties toward IDB Trust Services Limited of any of the persons referred to above and their respective private interests and/or duties.

IDB Trust Services Limited's activities will comprise the issue of Trust Certificates, the purchase of the Portfolio pursuant to the Master Purchase Agreement, the Supplemental Purchase Agreement and the Additional Portfolio Assets Sale Undertaking Deed, the entering into all documents relating to such issue and purchase to which it is expressed to be a party and the exercise of related rights and powers and other activities referred to in this Base Prospectus or reasonably incidental to those activities.

#### **DESCRIPTION OF THE ISDB**

The following description includes financial information derived from the audited financial statements of the IsDB as at and for the year ended 29 Dhul Hijjah 1433H (14 November 2012) and the year ended 29 Dhul Hijjah 1434H (3 November 2013). The audited financial statements for the year ended 29 Dhul Hijjah 1434H (3 November 2013) have been approved by the Board of Governors (as defined below) of the IsDB on 12 Rajab 1435H (11 May 2014).

The following description also includes information derived from the annual reports of the IsDB for the year ended 29 Dhul Hijjah 1433H (14 November 2012) and the year ended 29 Dhul Hijjah 1434H (3 November 2013).

#### Introduction

The Islamic Development Bank (the **IsDB**) was established on 24 Rajab 1394H (12 August 1974) pursuant to the articles of agreement (the **Articles of Agreement**) among and between its founding Member Countries (as defined below) and began operating as a multilateral development bank on 15 Shawwal 1395H (20 October 1975).

The IsDB's purpose is to foster the economic development and social progress of its member countries (the **Member Countries**) as well as of Muslim communities in non Member Countries in accordance with the principles of *Shariah* (Islamic law) (see "*Description of the IsDB - The IsDB Member Countries*" for further details). The IsDB pursues this goal by providing project financing, loans and technical assistance as well as establishing and managing special funds and trust funds.

The principal office of the IsDB is located at King Khalid Street, P.O. Box 5925, Jeddah-21432 in the Kingdom of Saudi Arabia. The IsDB also has, at the date of this Base Prospectus, regional offices in Rabat (Morocco), Kuala Lumpur (Malaysia), Almaty (Kazakhstan) and Dakar (Senegal) as well as field representatives in Afghanistan, Azerbaijan, Bangladesh, Burkina Faso, Guinea (covering Sierra Leone), Indonesia, Iran, Mali, Nigeria, Pakistan, Sudan, Uzbekistan and Yemen. The IsDB has made headway in implementing the program for the establishment of new Group Country Gateway Offices (CGOs) in Turkey (Ankara and Istanbul), Indonesia, Egypt, Nigeria and Bangladesh. The main objective of the CGOs is to further enhance sustainable cooperation between the IsDB and Member Countries as well as to efficiently implement the IsDB's development programs and partnership strategies. On 19 September 2013 the Ankara CGO was officially inaugurated by the President of Indonesia in January 2015. Other CGOs are expected to be inaugurated by the end of 2015.

The IsDB's financial year is the lunar Hijrah year, which is approximately 11 days shorter than the solar Gregorian year. The most recent financial year of the IsDB started on 1st Moharram 1435H (4 November 2013) and ended on 30 Dhul Hijjah 1435H (24 October 2014).

#### Legal Status of the IsDB

The IsDB is an international organisation and derives its legal personality from public international law. As a result, it is able to enter into contracts, acquire and dispose of property and take legal action. The Articles of Agreement have been signed and ratified or accepted by each of the IsDB's Member Countries.

As a supranational institution, the IsDB is not subject to national banking regulation and is not supervised by any external regulatory authority. It is, however, closely supervised by its organs, namely, the Board of Governors of the IsDB (Board of Governors) and the Board of Executive Directors of the IsDB (Board of Executive Directors) (see "Description of the IsDB - Description of the IsDB Board of Governors" and "Board of Executive Directors" for further details). Moreover, in each Member Country the IsDB has been granted an exemption from all taxes and tariffs on assets, property or income, and from any liability involving payment, withholding or collection of any taxes.

The IsDB is required to carry out its activities in accordance with the principles of *Shariah*. The fundamental principle underlying the *Shariah* approach to financial matters is that to earn a profit it is always necessary to take a risk. The concept of a bank deposit or bank loan that earns interest but whose principal must be repaid in full does not fit in with this underlying principle. In practice, *Shariah* means that all Islamic finance is asset based.

The principles of *Shariah* are regularly clarified by the Islamic Fiqh Academy (the **Fiqh Academy**), an institution established by the Organisation of the Islamic Cooperation (the **OIC**) to interpret and develop Islamic jurisprudence. The IsDB has established its own Shariah committee (**IsDB Group Shariah Committee**) to give its opinion on matters on which the *Fiqh* Academy has not yet made any pronouncement. In particular, the IsDB submits proposals for transactions and products to be used by the IsDB for the first time (and which raise fundamental issues of *Shariah*) to its *Shariah* Committee for a ruling on the conformity of such proposals with the principles of *Shariah*.

## The IsDB's unit of account and exchange rates used in the Base Prospectus

The unit of account of the IsDB is the Islamic Dinar (**ID**). At the date of this Base Prospectus, one ID is equal to one Special Drawing Right (**SDR**) of the International Monetary Fund (**IMF**). The IMF revises the SDR valuation every five years. With effect from 1 January 2011, the IMF has assigned the following weights to the four component currencies of the SDR: U.S. Dollar (41.9 per cent.), euro (37.4 per cent.), Japanese Yen (9.4 cent.) and British Pound Sterling (11.3 per cent.).

The U.S. Dollar amounts in parentheses after ID amounts in this Base Prospectus are only indicative and approximations of actual amounts in ID which may vary from the U.S. Dollar figures used in the annual report and audited financial statements of the IsDB. For the purpose of simplicity and except where otherwise indicated, all financial statement figures for the years ended 29 Dhul Hijjah 1434H (3 November 2013) and 29 Dhul Hijjah 1433H (14 November 2012) have been converted using exchange rates of ID1 = U.S.\$1.53175 and ID1 = U.S.\$1.52653, respectively. U.S. Dollar amounts relating to the year ended 30 Dhul Hijjah 1435H (24 October 2014) have been converted using an exchange rate of ID1 = U.S.\$1.4860.

## **Capital Structure and Ownership**

## Capital Structure

The IsDB is unique among multilateral development banks. Currently the IsDB's ordinary operations are funded primarily by its equity fund, which comprises principally funds derived from paid up share capital and reserves.

By the nature of Islamic banking and the confines of *Shariah* there is, as at 24 October 2014, no significant long-term debt in the IsDB with the exception of the following debt obligations:

- two tranches of Saudi Riyals (SAR) 937.5 million trust certificates each due 2020;
- U.S.\$800 million trust certificates due 2017;
- U.S.\$500 million trust certificates due 2017;
- GBP 100 million trust certificates due 2015;
- U.S.\$1,000 million trust certificates due 2018;
- U.S.\$750 million trust certificates due 2016;

- GBP 60 million trust certificates due 2016;
- GBP 100 million trust certificates due 2017;
- U.S.\$500 million trust certificates due 2015;
- Malaysian Ringgit (MYR) 300 million trust certificates due 2018;
- U.S.\$1,500 million trust certificates due 2019;
- U.S.\$100 million trust certificates due 2017;
- U.S.\$1,000 million trust certificates due 2019;
- U.S.\$1,500 million trust certificates due 2019; and
- EUR 300 million trust certificates due 2018.

However, due to the overriding discipline imposed by *Shariah*, the IsDB has built in mandatory business policies, accounting standards and policy defences to keep its balance sheet exposure within prudent limits while raising funds from the market. For example, Article 21 of the Articles of Agreement requires that the total amount of equity investments, amounts of loans outstanding and other ordinary operations of the IsDB do not exceed, at any time, the total amount of unimpaired subscribed share capital, reserves, deposits, other funds raised and surplus included in the IsDB's Ordinary Capital Resources (**OCR**). As of 29 Dhul Hijjah 1434H (3 November 2013), the debt to equity ratio was 79.48 per cent. and the equity to total assets ratio was 54.03 per cent.

As a multilateral institution, the IsDB is not obliged to comply with the requirements of Basel Committee on Banking Supervision (the **Basel Committee**) nor of any other regulatory body. However, the IsDB develops and implements its own prudential financial and risk management policies, as approved by the Board of Executive Directors, which take into account international best practices. For example, the IsDB is currently implementing a risk sensitive capital adequacy framework in accordance with the Basel Committee on Banking Supervision and Islamic Financial Services Board capital adequacy standards.

As at 30 Dhul Hijjah 1435H (24 October 2014), the IsDB had authorised share capital of ID100 billion (U.S.\$148.6 billion), comprised of 10.0 million shares with a par value of ID10,000 (U.S.\$14,860) per share. During the course of 1429H (2008), the IsDB's subscribed capital increased from ID15 billion to ID16 billion in accordance with a resolution passed by the Board of Governors during the IsDB's 33<sup>rd</sup> annual meeting held in Jeddah on 30 Jumad Awwal 1429H (4 June 2008). This increase was approved by the Board of Governors to accommodate the request of the State of Qatar (Qatar) to increase its subscription to 8.65 per cent. of the IsDB subscribed capital so as to have the right to appoint a permanent member on the Board of Executive Directors.

On 12 Rajab 1431H (24 June 2010), the IsDB's subscribed capital was further increased from ID16 billion to ID18 billion in accordance with a resolution passed by the Board of Governors during its 35<sup>th</sup> annual meeting held in Baku, Azerbaijan. This increase was approved by the Board of Governors to accommodate the request by Nigeria to increase its subscription to ID1,384 million, or 8.65 per cent. of the IsDB's subscribed capital. The increase enabled Nigeria to appoint a permanent member on the Board of Executive Directors.

On 12 Rajab 1434H (22 May 2013), the IsDB's subscribed capital was further increased by ID32 billion from ID18 billion to ID50 billion in accordance with a resolution passed by the Board of Governors during its 38th annual meeting held in Dushanbe, Tajikistan. This fifth General Capital Increase (**GCI**)

is capital callable for guarantee and will not be called up unless the IsDB fails to meet its obligations in respect of funds raised in the markets or guarantees given for its ordinary operations. In addition, the Board of Governors resolved to call the 50 per cent. cash-callable portion of the fourth CGI over a period of 20 years commencing on 1 January 2016.

As at 30 Dhul Hijjah 1435H (24 October 2014), the IsDB's subscribed share capital was ID49.87 billion (U.S.\$74.11 billion) and comprised of called-up capital of ID9.35 billion (U.S.\$13.89 billion) (which, for the IsDB's internal assessment purposes, comprises of paid-up capital, instalments due but not yet paid and instalments not yet due) and callable capital in the amount of ID40.51 billion (U.S.\$60.20 billion). Out of the called-up capital, an ID4.85 billion (U.S.\$7.21 billion) was paid in and ID4.39 billion (U.S.\$6.52 billion) was not yet due.

The IsDB's subscribed capital is divided into the following components:

- initial capital, which is the capital paid by countries in order to become members of the IsDB;
- general capital increases, of which there have been five, beginning with the additional capital increase on 27 Rabi Thani 1401H (3 March 1981), the second GCI on 4 Muharram 1413H (4 July 1992), the third GCI on 8 Shabaan 1422H (24 October 2001), the fourth GCI on 4 Jumad Awwal 1427H (31 May 2006) and the fifth GCI on 12 Rajab 1434H (22 May 2013); and
- special capital increases, which were approved by the Board of Governors on 16 Shabaan 1412H, 29 Rajab 1419H, 30 Jumad Awwal 1429H and 12 Rajab 1431H (19 February 1992, 18 November 1998, 4 June 2008 and 24 June 2010 respectively) to accommodate the request of certain countries (namely, the Republic of Turkey (Turkey), the Arab Republic of Egypt (Egypt), Qatar and Nigeria, respectively) to increase their subscriptions in the IsDB's capital.

The IsDB's subscribed capital is further subdivided into cash callable capital and capital callable for guarantee. The initial capital, the additional capital increase, the second GCI and 50 per cent. of the fourth GCI are cash callable capital. The capital callable for guarantee comprises 100 per cent. of the third and fifth GCIs and the remaining 50 per cent. of the fourth GCI. Capital callable for guarantee is collateral for raising funds form the market and for providing guarantees for its operations which will be called only if the IsDB fails to meet its obligations in respect of funds raised in the market or guarantees given for its ordinary operations. Member Countries are irrevocably committed to pay their portion of the subscribed capital in question. Calls are made in freely convertible currencies acceptable to the IsDB. The IsDB's shares cannot be pledged or encumbered, and cannot be transferred to any entity other than the IsDB.

#### The IsDB Member Countries

Share ownership of the IsDB is restricted to Member Countries. The basic conditions of membership are that a country must be a member of the OIC and it must pay its contribution to the capital of the IsDB. As at the date of this Base Prospectus, the IsDB is comprised of 56 Member Countries and the nine principal shareholders (and their respective shareholdings), based on total subscribed capital, are the Kingdom of Saudi Arabia (23.52 per cent.), Libya (9.43 per cent.), Iran (8.25 per cent.), Nigeria (7.66 per cent.), the United Arab Emirates (**UAE**) (7.51 per cent.), Qatar (7.18 per cent.), Egypt (7.08 per cent.), the State of Kuwait (**Kuwait**) (6.92 per cent.) and Turkey (6.45 per cent.). The IsDB classifies a Member Country as a principal shareholder if it subscribes to at least 8.65 per cent. of the share capital of the IsDB outstanding at such time. A principal shareholder's holdings may be subsequently diluted to less than 8.65 per cent. thereafter without necessarily negating its principal shareholder status.

The table below is the IsDB's OCR statement of subscriptions to capital stock and voting power by Member Countries (in alphabetical order) as at 30 Dhul Hijjah 1435H (24 October 2014) expressed in

million ID.

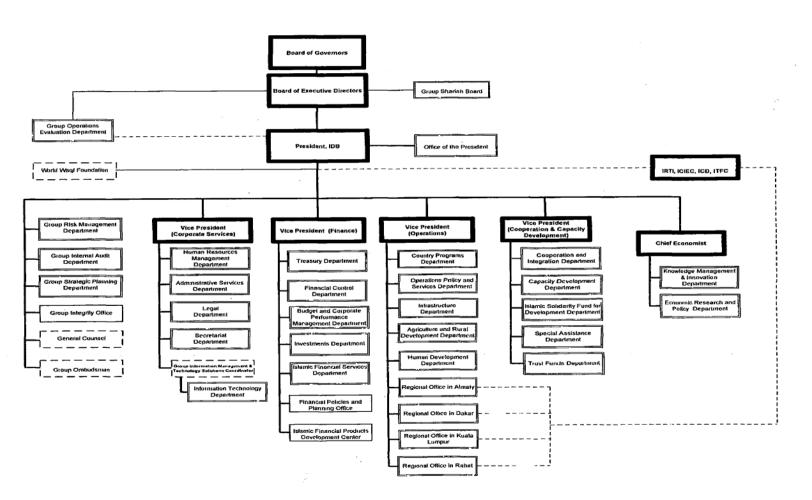
Consolidated Position of Su	Voting Power		
Amount in ID Million	Breakdown of Called-up Capital (ID Million)		

Country	No. of	An	nount in ID Mill	ion		Breakdown	of Called-up Million)	Capital (ID		
	Shares (Units)	Called-Up	Callable	Total	% of total	Paid-Up	Overdue	Not Yet Due	No of Votes	% Voting
Afghanistan	993	5.000	4.930	9.930	0.02%	3.797	0.135	1.068	1,373	0.03%
Albania	923	4.630	4.600	9.230	0.02%	2.499	0.001	2.130	1,210	0.03%
Algeria	128,559	230.530	1055.060	1285.590	2.54%	123.664	0.596	106.270	118,372	2.78%
Azerbaijan	5,092	9.130	41.790	50.920	0.10%	4.921	0.000	4.209	5,171	0.12%
Bahrain	2,588	12.990	12.890	25.880	0.05%	7.000	*	5.990	2,489	0.06%
Bangladesh	50,996	91.440	418.520	509.960	1.01%	49.274	0.016	42.150	47,279	1.11%
Benin	2,080	10.450	10.350	20.800	0.04%	4.484	1.514	4.452	1,983	0.05%
Brunei	12,836	23.020	105.340	128.360	0.25%	12.410	0.000	10.610	12,275	0.29%
Burkina Faso	9,017	23.020	67.150	90.170	0.18%	12.424	0.000	10.596	8,457	0.20%
Cameroon	12,836	23.020	105.340	128.360	0.25%	11.937	0.473	10.610	12,228	0.29%
Chad	977	4.920	4.850	9.770	0.02%	4.667	0.253	0.000	1,452	0.03%
Comoros	1,302	3.570	9.450	13.020	0.03%	0.560	1.940	1.070	1,501	0.04%
Cote D'Ivoire	465	3.570	1.080	4.650	0.01%	2.500	*	1.070	858	0.02%
Djibouti	496	2.500	2.460	4.960	0.01%	1.625	0.875	0.000	909	0.02%
Egypt	357,965	641.910	2937.740	3579.650	7.08%	346.000	0.000	295.910	328,874	7.72%
Gabon	5,458	27.400	27.180	54.580	0.11%	12.742	2.028	12.630	4,492	0.11%
Gambia	923	4.630	4.600	9.230	0.02%	2.500	*	2.130	1,210	0.03%
Guinea	4,585	23.020	22.830	45.850	0.09%	8.564	3.846	10.610	3,639	0.09%
Guinea-Bissau	496	2.500	2.460	4.960	0.01%	2.212	0.288	0.000	967	0.02%
Indonesia	113,795	204.160	933.790	1137.950	2.25%	124.203	0.057	79.900	106,299	2.50%
Iran	417,463	749.480	3425.150	4174.630	8.25%	429.815	0.000	319.665	385,997	9.07%
Iraq	4,824	24.210	24.030	48.240	0.10%	13.051	*	11.159	4,208	0.10%
Jordan	21,976	39.450	180.310	219.760	0.43%	22.710	0.000	16.740	20,802	0.49%
Kazakhstan	5,400	9.760	44.240	54.000	0.11%	5.285	*	4.475	5,453	0.13%
Kuwait	350,000	880.900	2619.100	3500.000	6.92%	496.640	0.000	384.260	312,074	7.33%
Kyrghyz	2,584	4.630	21.210	25.840	0.05%	2.500	*	2.130	2,871	0.07%
Lebanon	977	4.920	4.850	9.770	0.02%	4.920	*	0.000	1,477	0.03%
Libya	477,166	856.660	3915.000	4771.660	9.43%	444.260	14.567	397.833	129,706	3.05%
Malaysia	82,308	147.600	675.480	823.080	1.63%	79.560	0.000	68.040	76,004	1.79%
Maldives	923	4.630	4.600	9.230	0.02%	2.501	*	2.129	1,210	0.03%
Mali	5,092	9.130	41.790	50.920	0.10%	5.085	0.000	4.045	5,187	0.12%
Mauritania	3,577	9.130	26.640	35.770	0.07%	4.920	0.000	4.210	3,656	0.09%
Morocco	25,669	46.030	210.660	256.690	0.51%	24.816	*	21.214	24,048	0.56%

Mozambique	2,584	4.630	21.210	25.840	0.05%	2.526	*	2.104	2,874	0.07%
Niger	4,585	23.020	22.830	45.850	0.09%	7.273	5.137	10.610	3,510	0.08%
Nigeria	387,452	695.590	3178.930	3874.520	7.66%	127.924	48.639	519.027	331,185	7.78%
Oman	14,255	25.560	116.990	142.550	0.28%	13.780	*	11.780	13,577	0.32%
Pakistan	128,559	230.540	1055.050	1285.590	2.54%	121.605	2.655	106.280	118,165	2.78%
Palestine	1,955	9.850	9.700	19.550	0.04%	5.106	4.744	0.000	1,981	0.05%
Qatar	363,236	653.040	2979.320	3632.360	7.18%	329.513	*	323.527	331,383	7.78%
Saudi Arabia	1,189,680	2135.850	9760.950	11896.800	23.52%	1,224.789	0.000	911.061	1,099,074	25.81%
Senegal	14,781	26.540	121.270	147.810	0.29%	8.592	6.630	11.318	13,486	0.32%
Sierra Leone	1,816	4.640	13.520	18.160	0.04%	1.942	0.558	2.140	2,046	0.05%
Somalia	496	2.500	2.460	4.960	0.01%	2.500	*	0.000	996	0.02%
Sudan	23,295	41.820	191.130	232.950	0.46%	13.862	10.134	17.824	20,999	0.49%
Suriname	923	4.630	4.600	9.230	0.02%	2.501	*	2.129	1,210	0.03%
Syria	1,849	9.280	9.210	18.490	0.04%	5.003	*	4.277	1,921	0.05%
Tajikistan	1,816	4.630	13.530	18.160	0.04%	2.644	*	1.986	2,117	0.05%
Togo	496	2.500	2.460	4.960	0.01%	2.500	*	0.000	996	0.02%
Tunisia	1,955	9.850	9.700	19.550	0.04%	9.779	0.071	(0.000)	2,448	0.06%
Turkey	326,384	585.280	2678.560	3263.840	6.45%	315.470	*	269.810	299,903	7.04%
Turkmenistan	496	2.500	2.460	4.960	0.01%	2.500	*	0.000	996	0.02%
Uganda	2,463	12.410	12.220	24.630	0.05%	9.495	2.915	0.000	2,671	0.06%
United Arab Emirates	379,949	682.120	3117.370	3799.490	7.51%	342.974	0.062	339.084	346,534	8.14%
Uzbekistan	1,344	3.730	9.710	13.440	0.03%	2.650	*	1.080	1,736	0.04%
Yemen	25,862	46.190	212.430	258.620	0.51%	24.758	0.052	21.380	24,219	0.57%
Shortfall / (Overpayment),	*	*	*	*	0.00%	0.136	0.000	(0.136)	*	*
Subscribed Capital	4,986,572	9,354.64	40,511.08	49,865.72	98.58%	4,853.867	108.185	4,392.588	4,257,761	100.00%
Available for subscription	71,630	_	716.30	716.30	1.42%	*	*	*	*	*
Total Issued Capital	5,058,202	9,354.64	41,227.38	50,582.02	100.00%	4,853.867	108.185	4,392.588	4,257,761	100.00%

# **Organisational Structure**

The following diagram sets out the management structure of the IsDB as at the date of this Base Prospectus



#### **Organisation, Management and Employees**

#### Board of Governors

All the powers of the IsDB are vested in the Board of Governors. According to the IsDB's Articles of Agreement, each Member Country is represented on the Board of Governors and appoints one Governor (**Governor**) and one Alternate Governor (**Alternate Governor**). As at the date of this Base Prospectus, the IsDB's membership stood at 56 Member Countries represented by 56 Governors on the Board of Governors along with an equal number of Alternate Governors. Each Member Country has five hundred basic votes plus one vote for every share subscribed to the IsDB. Generally, decisions are taken by the Board of Governors based on a majority of the voting power represented in a meeting for which a quorum is present. The Board of Governors meets once every year to review the activities of the IsDB for the previous year and to decide future policies. The Board of Governors designates a chairman at each annual meeting. The chairman of the Board of Governors holds the chairman seat until his successor is elected at the next meeting of the Board of Governors.

The Board of Governors is the highest authority at the IsDB and may delegate the exercise of certain powers to the Board of Executive Directors. Some of the powers that the Board of Governors cannot delegate under the Articles of Agreement include: admission or suspension of Member Countries, changes in the authorised capital stock, election of the President and the Executive Directors (defined below) and determining their terms of service, approving the auditor's report and financial statements, as well as determining the reserve and distribution of net income. Pursuant to the Articles of Agreement, the Board of Governors may also adopt such rules and regulations and establish such subsidiary institutions as may be necessary to conduct the business of the IsDB. The Board of Executive Directors may request that the Board of Governors meet prior to its usual annual meeting.

#### Board of Executive Directors

The Board of Executive Directors is responsible for the direction of the general operations of the IsDB and exercises all powers delegated to it by the Board of Governors including preparing the work of the Board of Governors, taking decisions concerning the business of the IsDB and its operations, approving the budget and submitting the accounts of each financial year for the approval of the Board of Governors at each annual meeting. All matters before the Board of Executive Directors are decided by a majority of the voting power represented at the meetings of the Board of Executive Directors.

Each member on the Board of Executive Directors (an **Executive Director**) represents one or more Member Country and, in voting, each is entitled to cast the number of votes that counted toward his election or appointment, which need not be cast as a unit. Each Executive Director holds office for three years and may be reappointed (if such Executive Director represents one Member Country) or re-elected (if such Executive Director represents a group of Member Countries).

The Board of Executive Directors is composed of members who are not members of the Board of Governors and their number may be increased at the discretion of the Board of Governors. The number of Executive Directors was increased to 11 at the 9<sup>th</sup> Annual Meeting of the Board of Governors held in 1405H (1985), to 14 at the 23<sup>rd</sup> Annual Meeting held in 1419H (1998), to 16 at the 33<sup>rd</sup> Annual Meeting held in 1429H (2008), and thereafter to 18 at the 36<sup>th</sup> Annual Meeting held in 1432H (2011).

The Board of Executive Directors has been changed on many occasions and the new Board of Executive Directors which started its activities on 19 Dhul Hijjah 1435H (13 October 2014) comprises 18 members. Out of the 18 Executive Directors, nine have been appointed by the nine principal Member Countries. The remaining nine Executive Directors, who are not representing the principal Member Countries, were elected by the Board of Governors during the 39th annual meeting of the

Board of Governors held in 1435H (2014) in Jeddah.

The table below indicates the composition of the Executive Directors as at the date of this Base Prospectus.

## **Board of Executive Directors**

Name	Nationality	Countries Represented
Hon. Hamad Bin Suleiman Al Bazai*	Saudi Arabian	Saudi Arabia
Hon. Ismail Omar Al-Dafa*	Qatari	Qatar
Hon. Bader Abdullah Abuaziza*	Libyan	Libya
Hon. Ali Hamdan Ahmed*	Emirati	UAE
Hon. Bader Misahri Al Hammad*	Kuwaiti	Kuwait
Hon. Zeinhom Zahran*	Egyptian	Egypt
Hon. Mohammad Parizi*	Iranian	Iran
Hon. Mohammed Gambo Shuaibu*	Nigerian	Nigeria
Hon. Ibrahim Halil çanakci*	Turkish	Turkey
Hon. Isa Rachmatarwata	Indonesian	Malaysia, Brunei Darussalam, Indonesia, Suriname
Hon. Dr. Hisham Alshaar	Lebanon	Palestine, Jordan, Syria, Iraq, Lebanon
Hon. Ulan Aiylchiev	Kyrgyz	Albania, Azerbaijan, Kazakhstan, Kyrgyz Tajikistan, Turkmenistan, Uzbekistan
Hon. Abdirahman Sharif	Somalia	Mozambique, Uganda, Chad, Gabon, Djibouti, Comoros, Somalia
Hon. Zourehatou Kassah -Traore	Togo	Burkina Faso, Togo, Gambia, Senegal, Mali, Niger
Hon. Dr. Zul Kifl Salami	Benin	Cote d'Ivoire, Benin, Guinea, Guinea Bissau, Sierra Leone, Cameroon
Hon. Mohamed Zemmouri	Algerian	Tunisia, Algeria, Morocco, Mauritania
Hon. Dr. Mohamed Ahmed Hassan Al-Afandi	Yemeni	Oman, Bahrain, Sudan, Yemen
Hon. Mohammad Saleem Sethi	Pakistani	Bangladesh, Afghanistan, Pakistan, Maldives

Appointed Executive Directors

The following table describes the principal activities performed by each member of the Board of Executive Directors outside of the IsDB:

Name	Principal Outside Activities			
Hon. Hamad Bin Suleiman Al Bazai *	Deputy Minister of Finance, Saudi Arabia			
Hon. Ismail Omar Al-Dafa*	Director , International Economic and Financial Cooperation Dept, Qatar			
Hon. Bader Abdullah Abuaziza*	Former Chairman, National Commercial Bank, Libya			
Hon. Ali Hamdan Ahmed*	Director, International Financial Institutions Department, UAE			
Hon. Bader Mishari Al Hammad*	Assistant Undersecretary, State of Kuwait			
Hon. Zeinhom Zahran*	Ministry of Finance, Egypt			
Hon. Mohammad Parizi*	Vice Minister for Banking Affairs, Insurance and Supervision on Implementation of General Policies of Principle 44 of the Constitution, Ministry of Economic Affairs and Finance, Iran			

ivallie	Finicipal Outside Activities
Hon. Mohammed Gambo Shuaibu*	Nigeria
Hon. Ibrahim Halil çanakci*	Former Undersecretary of Treasury, Turkey
Hon. Isa Rachmatarwata	Advisor to the Minister of Finance for Financial Services and Capital Market Policy and Regulation, Indonesia
Hon. Dr. Hisham Alshaar	Advisor, Prime Ministry, Lebanon
Hon. Ulan Aiylchiev	Head, Donors and International Financial Institutions Coordination Unit, Kyrgyz Republic
Hon. Abdirahman Sharif	Senior Economic Adviser to the Minister of Finance, Somalia
Hon. Zourehatou Kassah -Traore	Directeur National du Contrôle des Marchés Publics, Togo
Hon. Dr. Zul Kifl Salami	Président de la Fondation Régionale de Solidarité, Benin.
Hon. Mohamed Zemmouri	Directeur du Cabinet du Ministre Chargé du Budget, Algeria.
Hon. Dr. Mohamed Ahmed Hassan Al- Afandi	Chairman, Yemeni Strategic Studies Center, Yemen
Hon. Mohammad Saleem Sethi	Secretary, Economic Affairs Division, Ministry of Economic Affairs and Statistics, Islamic Republic of Pakistan

Principal Outside Activities

The business address of the members of the Board of Executive Directors is King Khalid Street, P.O. Box 5925, Jeddah-21432 in the Kingdom of Saudi Arabia.

#### The President

Name

The President of the IsDB, who is the legal representative and chief executive officer of the IsDB, is elected by the Board of Governors for a term of five years (which is renewable) and is responsible for conducting business under the guidance of the Board of Executive Directors. He also serves as the chairman of the Board of Executive Directors without voting power, except a casting vote in the event of an equal division of votes. The President of the IsDB is also the chairman of the IsDB Group (see "Description of the IsDB - The IsDB Group" for definition and further details). The business address of the President is King Khalid Street, P.O. Box 5925, Jeddah-21432 in the Kingdom of Saudi Arabia.

As at the date of this Base Prospectus, the President of the IsDB is Dr. Ahmad Mohamed Ali, a citizen of the Kingdom of Saudi Arabia, whose term of office was renewed by the Board of Governors in 1435H (2014). Dr. Ahmad Mohamed Ali does not perform any activities outside the IsDB other than the provision of certain services to the Higher Education Councils of five universities and as a board member at the Saudi Fund for Development.

Dr. Ahmad Mohamed Ali is the first President of the IsDB and has held this position since 1395H (1975). He was chosen to be the Secretary General of the Muslim World League (**MWL**) during 1993-1995 and was given the task of restructuring the MWL, after which he returned to serve the Bank. Dr. Ali was born in Al-Madinah Al-Munawarah, the Kingdom of Saudi Arabia, in 1934, where he completed his early education. He holds a B.A. degree in Commerce and a degree in Law from Cairo University, Egypt. He earned M.A. and Ph.D. degrees, both in Public Administration, from the University of Michigan, Ann Arbor and State University of New York (SUNY), Albany, United States of America, respectively in 1381H (1962) and 1386H (1967).

Dr. Ahmad Mohamed Ali began his career in education and manpower development with his appointment as Director, Scientific and Islamic Institute, Aden, Yemen, during 1377H-1388H (1958-59). Subsequently, he returned to the Kingdom of Saudi Arabia and continued in the same path with

Appointed IsDB Executive Directors

his appointment as the Acting Rector of King Abdulaziz University from 1386H (1967) to 1391H (1972). His contribution to the development of the people was recognised by the government of the Kingdom of Saudi Arabia and in 1391H (1972) he was selected to serve as Deputy Minister of Education and served for three years. Upon the initiative of the late King Faisal Bin Abdulaziz, when the member countries of the OIC decided to establish the IsDB, he was chosen as its first President. He has also been contributing to the welfare of the community in the Kingdom of Saudi Arabia.

#### The Vice Presidents

As at the date of this Base Prospectus, the IsDB has four Vice President positions (Finance, Operations, Corporate Services and Cooperation and Capacity Development). The latter position is not currently occupied and the Vice President (Corporate Services) is acting Vice President for Cooperation and Capacity Development. The three current Vice Presidents are appointed for a period of three years, which is renewable. The three Vice Presidents are currently in their third term.

Vice Presidents are appointed by the Board of Executive Directors on the recommendation of the President and they report directly to the President. Vice Presidents may participate in meetings of the Board of Executive Directors but have no vote at such meetings, except that the ranking Vice President may cast the deciding vote when acting in the absence of the President as the chairman of a Board of Executive Directors meeting.

As at the date of this Base Prospectus, the three Vice Presidents (in order of appointment) are listed below.

Vice President Finance - Dr. Abdulaziz Bin Mohamed Bin Zahir Al-Hinai

Dr. Abdulaziz Bin Mohamed Bin Zahir Al-Hinai, a national of the Sultanate of Oman, joined as Vice President in the IsDB on 29 Rajab 1429H (2 August 2008). Dr. Al Hinai was born in 1963 and holds a Doctorate in Economics and Public Policy from the Claremont Graduate University, California, USA. He holds a Masters in Economics from the same university. He earned another Masters in Banking from the American University in Washington, D.C., USA after the B.Sc program in Economics & Finance from the New Hampshire College, New Hampshire. Prior to joining the IsDB, Dr. Al Hinai served the Oman Development Bank (**ODB**) in various senior positions. Until recently, he was Advisor to the Board of Directors of the Oman Development Bank. Prior to the assignment with ODB, he served the Oman Bank for Agriculture and Fisheries (**OBAF**) in various capacities for several years. He has been a member on the boards of a number of organisations such as the Omani Chamber of Commerce and Industry, the Export Credit Guarantee Agency, the Agriculture and Fisheries Fund of the government of Oman, the Omani Economic Association and the Inter-Arab Investment Guarantee Corporation.

The following departments report to the Vice President Finance:

- Financial Control Department
- Treasury Department
- Budget & Corporate Performance Management Department
- Islamic Financial Services Industry Department
- Investments Department
- Islamic Financial Products Development Center

Financial Policies & Planning Office

Vice President Operations - Mr. Birama Boubacar Sidibe

Mr. Birama Boubacar Sidibe, a citizen of Mali was appointed as Vice President of the IsDB on 4 Muharram 1430H (1 January 2009). He obtained his Engineering degree from the École Nationale du Génie Rural des Eaux et Forêts, Paris, France, and Master of Sciences in Water and Sanitation from the University of Montpellier, France. Mr. Sidibe has extensive experience and fairly long exposure to development issues and challenges. Prior to joining the IsDB, Mr. Sidibe was Managing Director of Shelter Afrique, the Regional Housing Finance Institution, in Nairobi, Kenya. Before Shelter Afrique, he worked for the African Development Bank for 23 years and held various technical and managerial positions covering operational as well as corporate areas of the institution.

The following departments report to the Vice President Operations:

- Country Programs Department
- Agriculture & Rural Development Department
- Human Development Department
- Infrastructure Department
- Operations Policy & Services Department
- Regional Offices in Almaty, Dakar, Kuala Lumpur, Rabat

Vice President Corporate Services - Dr. Ahmet Tiktik

Dr. Ahmet Tiktik, born in 1375H (1956), in Kayseri, Turkey, was appointed as Vice President of the IsDB on 27 Muharram 1430H (24 January 2009). Dr. Tiktik graduated in Economics & Statistics from the Middle East Technical University (Ankara), Turkey in 1416H (1399H) (1979) and received a Ph.D. in Economics (Trade Liberalisation under Imperfect Competition: A Computable General Equilibrium Analysis on Turkey) from the same university in 1416H (1996). He also has a Diploma Degree in Economics and Econometrics from the University of Southampton, United Kingdom. He has several publications to his credit. Prior to joining the IsDB, Dr. Tiktik has served in various senior capacities in the Turkish government. The last position he held in the Turkish government was the Undersecretary, State Planning Organisation (SPO), since 1423H (2002), reporting directly to the Vice-Prime Minister in charge of economy, in addition to holding many other responsibilities. Previously, he was the Deputy Secretary General of the Economic Cooperation Organisation, an intergovernmental organisation headquartered in Tehran, Iran. Dr. Tiktik has also served as the Chairperson for Senior Officials Meeting of COMCEC since 1423H (2002). He acted as Co-chairman of the 2<sup>nd</sup> World Forum on Statistics: "How to Measure the Progress of Societies", jointly organised with Organisation for Economic Co-operation and Development (OECD). He was actively involved in the IMF, World Bank, OECD and United Nations Development Programmes (Country Programmes and Reviews) executed in Turkey as well as Turkey's accession process into Europe.

The following departments report to the Vice President Corporate Services:

Secretariat Department

- Legal Department
- Organisation & Business Improvement Department
- Human Resources Management Department
- Group Information & Technology Solution Coordinator
- Administrative Services Department

Vice President, Cooperation and Capacity Development (Acting VP: Dr. Ahmet Tiktik)

The following departments report to the Vice President Cooperation and Capacity Development:

- Cooperation and Integration Department
- Capacity Development Department
- Islamic Solidarity Fund for Development Department
- Special Assistance Department
- Trust Funds Department

Chief Economist - Mohamed Jamel Eddine Zarrouk

The following departments report to the Chief Economist:

- Knowledge Management and Innovation Department
- Economic Research and Policy Department

The business address of each of the Vice Presidents is King Khalid Street, P.O. Box 5925, Jeddah-21432 in the Kingdom of Saudi Arabia.

None of the Vice Presidents perform any activities outside the IsDB.

#### No Potential Conflicts of Interest

There is no potential conflict of interest between any duties toward the IsDB of any of the persons referred to above and their respective private interests and/or duties. The most senior levels of management of the IsDB are comprised of the Board of Governors, the Board of Executive Directors, the president of the IsDB (**President**) and the four vice president positions of the IsDB (**Vice Presidents**).

#### Summary of Financial Information relating to the IsDB

The following tables set out in summary form the financial position and income information relating to the IsDB. Such information (with the exception of the U.S. Dollar amounts) is derived from the audited financial statements of the IsDB as at and for the years ended 29 Dhul Hijjah 1434H (3 November 2013) and 29 Dhul Hijjah 1433H (14 November 2012) in respect of OCR (which term includes subscribed capital, deposits, amounts received in repayment of loans, from the sale of equity holdings and as income from investments on ordinary operations, as well as any other funds raised or received by the IsDB, or placed at its disposal, or income received by it, which do not form part of the resources of special funds and trust funds established by the IsDB).

The financial statements of the IsDB are prepared in accordance with the Financial Regulations of the IsDB (which provide, *inter alia*, that the financial year of the IsDB should follow the *Hijrah* year and that the unit of account should be the Islamic Dinar) and with the Accounting Standards issued by the Accounting and Auditing Organisations for Islamic Financial Institutions (AAOIFI). For matters for which no AAOIFI standards exist, the IsDB uses the relevant International Financial Reporting Standard (IFRS). For an explanation of the differences between AAOIFI and IFRS see "*Principal Differences between Accounting Principles of the Accounting and Auditing Organisation for Islamic Financial Institutions and International Financial Reporting Standards*". Such financial statements, together with the reports of PricewaterhouseCoopers and KPMG AI Fozan & AI Sadhan and the accompanying notes, are incorporated by reference to this Base Prospectus. The financial information presented below should be read in conjunction with such financial statements, reports and the notes thereto.

The audited financial statements of the IsDB as at and for the year ended 29 Dhul Hijjah 1434H (3 November 2013) were approved by the Board of Governors at the annual meeting on 12 Rajab 1435 (4 May 2014).

The financial information set out below excludes financial information in respect of the IsDB's subsidiaries and funds managed and/or operated by the IsDB.

In the year ended 29 Dhul Hijjah 1434H (3 November 2013), the IsDB applied the equity method of accounting to reflect the results of investee companies in which it exercises significant influence (including ICD, ITFC, and APIF) which were presented in prior years as subsidiaries of the IsDB. Prior to the year ended 29 Dhul Hijjah 1434H (3 November 2013), the IsDB accounted for these equity investments on a cost basis in its standalone financial statements, which was complimented by a policy of preparing consolidated financial statements of the IsDB. During the year ended 29 Dhul Hijjah 1434H (3 November 2013), the management of the IsDB determined that assertions of control applied in determining control over these entities (ICD, ITFC and APIF) in prior years were not consistent with the Financial Accounting Standards issued by AAOIFI. Further, Article 17 of the Articles of Agreement of the IsDB (related to equity participation in an enterprise), among others, specifies that the IsDB shall not acquire majority or controlling interest in an enterprise except when necessary to protect the IsDB's interest and shall not assume responsibility for managing any entity in which it has invested except to safeguard its investment. Accordingly, the IsDB's strategic objective was to play a catalytic rather than controlling role in investee companies reflected as subsidiaries in prior years.

As a consequence of above, the financial statements for the year ended 30 Dhul Hijjah 1433H (14 November 2012) have been restated to account for the correction for the impact on the balance of investments in associates and subsidiaries and certain other amounts/balances.

The restatements made are reflected as follows:

	Amounts as previously reported	Restatement amounts	Restated amounts
	(ID thousands)	(ID thousands)	(ID thousands)
At the beginning of 1433H			
Investments in subsidiaries and trust			
funds	413,699	(413,699)	_
Investments in associates	51,475	451,685	503,160
General reserve	1,769,766	68,396	1,838,162
Fair value and other reserve	377,116	(30,410)	346,706
As of and for the year ended 29 Dhul Hijjah 1433H (14 November 2012) Investments in subsidiaries and trust			
funds	446,572	(446,572)	_
Investments in associates	54,838	505,842	560,680
General reserve	1,788,769	69,739	1,858,508
Fair value and other reserve	460,314	(26,492)	433,822
Share of income in associates	_	14,928	14,928
Dividend income	480	(480)	_
Reversal of impairment provision	(1,575)	1,575	_
Net income	114,224	16,023	130,247

#### ORDINARY CAPITAL RESOURCES - STATEMENT OF FINANCIAL POSITION

# As at 29 Dhul Hijjah 1434H (3 November 2013) and 29 Dhul Hijjah 1433H (14 November 2012)

(In thousands of Islamic Dinars and U.S. Dollars)

The following table (with the exception of the U.S.\$ columns) is extracted from the audited annual financial statements of the IsDB as at and for the year ended 29 Dhul Hijjah 1434H (3 November 2013), and shows the statement of financial position of the IsDB as at 29 Dhul Hijjah 1434H (3 November 2013) and 29 Dhul Hijjah 1433H (14 November 2012), as restated.

	29 Dhul Hijjah		29 Dhul Hijjah			
	1434H (3 November 2013)		1433H (14 November 2012 restated			
-	(ID thousands)	(U.S.\$ thousands)	(ID thousands)	(U.S.\$ thousands)		
ASSETS						
Cash and cash equivalents	210,458	322,369	469,972	717,426		
Commodity placements through banks	2,468,335	3,780,872	1,357,530	2,072,310		
Investments in Sukuk	595,450	912,081	388,549	593,132		
Murabaha financing	233,450	357,587	214,438	327,346		
Accrued income and other assets	297,499	455,694	480,775	733,917		
Operational Assets:						
Istisna'a assets	3,181,353	4,873,037	2,538,153	3,874,567		
Installment financing receivables	1,174,984	1,799,782	1,026,479	1,566,951		
Loans	1,709,374	2,618,334	1,659,954	2,533,970		
Ijarah Muntahia Bittamleek	2,069,506	3,169,966	1,864,050	2,845,528		
Investments in equity capital	713,064	1,092,236	717,065	1,094,621		
Investments in associates	602,178	922,386	560,680	855,895		
Other investments	112,874	172,895	110,915	169,315		
Fixed assets	57,262	87,711	58,102	88,694		
TOTAL ASSETS	13,425,787	20,564,950	11,446,662	17,473,673		
LIABILITIES AND MEMBERS' EQUITY						
LIABILITIES AND MEMBERS EQUITY						
Sukuk issued	4,205,004	6,441,015	3,101,322	4,734,261		
Commodity purchase liabilities	1,560,211	2,389,853	893,219	1,363,526		
Accruals and other liabilities	406,894	623,260	439,305	670,612		
Total liabilities	6,172,109	9,454,128	4,433,846	6,768,399		

# **MEMBERS' EQUITY**

Paid-up capital	4,799,791	7,352,080	4,590,239	7,007,138
Reserves	2,274,446	3,483,883	2,292,330	3,499,311
Retained earnings	179,441	274,859	130,247	198,826
Total members' equity	7,253,678	11,110,822	7,012,816	10,705,274
TOTAL LIABILITIES AND MEMBERS' EQUITY	13,425,787	20,564,950	11,446,662	17,473,673

# **ORDINARY CAPITAL RESOURCES - STATEMENT OF INCOME**

# As at 29 Dhul Hijjah 1434H (3 November 2013) and 29 Dhul Hijjah 1433H (14 November 2012)

(In thousands of Islamic Dinars and U.S. Dollars)

The following table (with the exception of the U.S.\$ columns) is extracted from the audited annual financial statements of the IsDB as at and for the year ended 29 Dhul Hijjah 1434H (3 November 2013), and shows the statement of income of the IsDB for the years ended 29 Dhul Hijjah 1434H (3 November 2013) and 29 Dhul Hijjah 1433H (14 November 2012) as restated.

	29 Dhul	Hijjah	29 Dhul	Hijjah
	1434H (3 Nove	ember 2013)	1433H (14 Novemb	er 2012), restated
Income from:	(ID thousands)	(U.S.\$ thousands)	(ID thousands)	(U.S.\$ thousands)
Commodity placements through banks	19,725	30,214	19,562	29,862
Investments in Sukuk	517	792	21,914	33,452
Murabaha financing	9,384	14,374	8,311	12,687
Istisna'a assets	122,813	188,119	102,164	155,956
Installment financing	44,657	68,403	41,212	62,911
Loans service fees	10,843	16,609	8,820	13,464
ljarah Muntahia Bittamleek	201,714	308,975	189,789	289,719
Investments in equity capital	33,234	50,906	41,953	64,043
Share of income in associates	26,134	40,031	14,928	22,788
Net gain on disposal and acquisition of associates	1,612	2,469	_	_
Other income	12,435	19,047	19,776	30,189
	483,068	739,939	468,429	715,071
Depreciation of assets under Ijarah Muntahia Bittamleek	(133,949)	(205,176)	(147,254)	(224,788)
	349,119	534,763	321,175	490,283
Foreign exchange gain, net	6,780	10,385	4,456	6,802
profit rate and cross currency profit rate swaps	8,263	12,657	(5,028)	(7,675)
Financing costs	(64,197)	(98,334)	(57,358)	(87,559)
Income from operations	299,965	457,471	263,245	401,851

# General and Administrative Expenses

Staff costs	(72,299)	(110,744)	(68,225)	(104,148)
Depreciation on fixed assets	(7,603)	(11,646)	(7,439)	(11,356)
Business travel	(5,875)	(8,999)	(5,399)	(8,242)
Consultancy fees	(3,673)	(5,626)	(6,318)	(9,645)
Others	(10,346)	(15,847)	(10,850)	(16,563)
Income before provision for impairment of financial assets	200,169	306,609	165,014	251,899
Provision for impairment of financial assets	(20,728)	(31,750)	(34,767)	(53,073)
Net income for the year	179,441	274,859	130,247	198,826

#### The IsDB Group

The IsDB has participated in the establishment of a number of institutions, funds and entities, with the aim of strengthening its objectives. As at the date of this Base Prospectus, the IsDB, together with these other entities (collectively, the **IsDB Group**), has evolved into a group comprising the entities listed below.

- International Islamic Trade Finance Corporation (ITFC);
- Islamic Corporation for the Development of the Private Sector (ICD);
- Islamic Research and Training Institute (IRTI); and
- Islamic Corporation for Insurance of Investment and Export Credit (ICIEC).

ICIEC, ICD and ITFC are established under the Articles of Agreement as international financial organisations with full judicial personality and separate and independent governing bodies. In addition to the above entities, the IsDB has established three special funds and three trust funds (two of which the IsDB continues to manage), namely:

- Special Account Resources Waqf Fund (Waqf Fund) which is a special fund managed by IsDB;
- Islamic Solidarity Fund for Development (**ISFD**) which is a special fund contributed by IsDB and its member countries and managed by IsDB;
- IsDB Infrastructure Fund (IIF), a special fund currently under liquidation;
- World Wagf Foundation (WWF), a trust fund managed by IsDB on a Mudaraba basis;
- Awqaf Property Investment Fund (APIF), a trust fund managed by IsDB on a Mudaraba basis; and
- Unit Investment Fund (UIF), a trust fund managed by ICD on a Mudaraba basis.

The IsDB has also participated in the establishment of the International Centre for Biosaline Agriculture (ICBA) in Dubai, UAE. The government of the UAE has taken full responsibility for the support and management of ICBA.

Pursuant to a memorandum of understanding between the Kingdom of Saudi Arabia and IsDB, IsDB has been entrusted with the management of the project for the Utilisation of Hajj Meat, but the IsDB is not legally or financially responsible for such project.

Members of the IsDB Group share the common objective of mobilising financial resources in conformity with the *Shariah*, for the purposes of project financing, promotion of trade among Member Countries and providing technical assistance. However, the members of the IsDB Group are neither subsidiaries nor affiliates of the IsDB. The IsDB has a shareholding only in the ITFC, the ICD and the ICIEC but it has no control of the management, policies or operation of these entities. Moreover, under the IsDB's Articles of Agreement, bylaws and Financial Regulations of the IsDB, the IsDB is prohibited from consolidating its accounts with any other entity. The Articles of Agreement of the ICD and ITFC clearly stipulate that each of them shall be an entity separate and distinct from IsDB and that their respective funds and accounts shall be kept separate and apart from those of IsDB. However, the subscription of shares held by IsDB in ICIEC was funded from the resources of the *Waqf* Fund and not from the IsDB's OCR.

In addition, the IsDB carries out a number of other activities which have an impact on social and economic development in its Member Countries. These include:

- human capital development, by way of providing scholarships and extending training opportunities to individuals engaged in development activities;
- undertaking research in Islamic economics, banking and finance;
- · social infrastructure development; and
- support activities for private sector development in Member Countries.

The IsDB also cooperates with other regional and international organisations in a variety of strategic partnerships. For example, the IsDB has on-going working relationships with the World Bank, the African Development Bank, the Asian Development Bank, the Food and Agriculture Organisation (**FAO**), the World Health Organisation and the International Fund for Agriculture Development (**IFAD**). The IsDB participated in the consultation meeting on the "Coordinated Long-Term MDB Support to the Current Food Crisis in Africa" in Tunis in June 2008. Similar consultations were held with the FAO, IFAD and the Millennium Village Initiative, which is being implemented in Africa by the Millennium Promise and the United Nations Development Programme.

Traditionally, the IsDB's cooperation and partnership arrangements have been particularly strong with the members of the coordination group (the **Coordination Group**), an association comprised of three bilateral funds (Abu Dhabi Fund for Development, the Kuwait Fund for Arab Economic Development and the Saudi Fund for Development), one monetary agency (Arab Monetary Fund) and five multilateral development agencies (Arab Bank for Economic Development in Africa, Arab Fund for Economic and Social Development, Arab Gulf Programme for United Nations Development Organisations – AGFUND, OPEC Fund for International Development and the IsDB itself).

The Coordination Group, set up in 1395H (1975), works to achieve greater cohesion and effectiveness in the delivery of Arab aid within Arab, Muslim countries and other developing countries around the world. The nine institutions are either based in the Gulf region or have a large shareholding by an Arab state. Among other joint activities, the Coordination Group shares initiatives and business opportunities; synchronises programs, harmonises approaches and best practices and forges common positions towards major global initiatives. Recent initiatives include country assistance evaluation, policy formulation, joint promotion of research and development in science and technology, public-private partnership arrangements, and post-conflict recovery and rehabilitation work

Going forward, the IsDB plans to focus on poverty alleviation, mainly through financing health and education sector projects in Member Countries

# Operations of the IsDB

OCR Net Approvals for the least developed Member Countries (LDMCs)

The IsDB is committed to providing assistance to its 25 LDMCs. The criteria used by the IsDB to identify LDMCs are analogous to that used by the United Nations in identifying least developed countries. In identifying least developed countries, the United Nations examines, amongst other things, a country's gross national income per capita, the percentage of population undernourished, the mortality rate for children aged five years and under, the gross secondary school enrolment ratio, the adult literacy rate and economic vulnerability (which in turn involves the examination of, amongst other things, geographical remoteness to major world markets, population size, merchandise export concentration share of agriculture, forestry and fisheries in gross domestic product, homelessness owing to natural disasters instability of agricultural production and instability of exports of goods and

#### services.)

The table below sets forth the OCR net approvals for LDMCs for the period 1396H (1976) to 1435H (2014).

	1396H (1976) – 1435H (2014)		
<del>-</del>	(ID million)	(U.S.\$ million)	
Loan	3,590.0	5,334.7	
Equity	87.0	129.3	
Instalment Sale	225.5	335.1	
Istisna'a	2.199.5	3,268.5	
Leasing	1,066.4	1,584.7	
Line of Financing	14.0	20.8	
Profit Sharing	2.8	4.2	
Technical assistance	157.5	234.1	
Total	7,372.7	10,911.3	

Composition of Financing Portfolio (OCR and other IsDB entities and funds) for the period 1396H (1976) to 1435H (2014).

1396H (1976)	- 1435H (2014)
--------------	----------------

	(ID million)	(U.S.\$ million)	(Per cent)
LDMC (25) <sup>(1)</sup>	20,369.9	30,269.7	29.5
Non-LDMC (31) <sup>(1)</sup>	48,623.6	72,254.7	70.5
Total	68,993.5	102,524.3	100.0

<sup>(1)</sup> Number as at 30 Dhul Hijjah 1435H (24 October 2014).

Financing may be provided by the IsDB itself through its OCR or it may be provided through any of its special funds and trust funds named above. The IsDB carries out financing activities from its OCR through loans, leasing (Ijara), investments in equity capital of companies, instalment sales, technical assistance, profit sharing *Istisna'a* (as described below), and lines of financing for national development financing institutions (**NDFI**s). The IsDB also provided trade finance to its Member Countries until the end of 1428H (2007). However, since 1 Muharram 1429H (10 January 2008) this activity has been undertaken by the ITFC.

The special funds and trust funds are managed by the IsDB in accordance with the respective regulations establishing them. The IsDB maintains separate accounts for each of them as well as for its OCR. Similarly, the Articles of Agreement prohibit the IsDB from financing the activities, or charging losses or liabilities arising out of its special funds and trust funds to the OCR. Although financing through the special funds and trust funds may be used to assist both Member Countries and, to a lesser extent, Muslim communities in non-Member Countries, OCR financing is available to Member Countries only.

The financing policies of the IsDB are governed by the Articles of Agreement (Ref: Article 16) which, *inter alia*, stipulate that, to safeguard its interests, the IsDB should ensure that the recipient of financing and its guarantor will be in a position to meet their obligations and that the financing promotes complementary aspects in the economies of Member Countries, promotes the well being of

people in the Member Countries and avoids a disproportionate use of the IsDB's resources for the benefit of any one or a few Member Countries. As at 30 Dhul Hijjah 1435H (24 October 2014), 88.0 per cent. of all the IsDB's financing operations, excluding equity investments, are sovereign guaranteed, while the remainder are guaranteed by banks acceptable to the IsDB. In the implementation of these policies, the IsDB applies a number of financing modes and takes into account the viability and feasibility of projects.

#### **Overview of the IsDB Group Operations**

The IsDB Group's mission, as stated in its Vision 1440, is to promote comprehensive human development, with a focus on the priority areas of alleviating poverty, improving health, promoting education, improving governance and prospering people. The IsDB hopes to achieve this by becoming a premier provider of development financing, based on Islamic finance principles, focusing on comprehensive human development both within and beyond the Muslim world.

The IsDB developed its Member Country Partnership Strategy (MCPS) as a cornerstone of its strategic dialogue with its Member Countries. The MCPS is a partnership with Member Countries in collaboration with other multilateral development banks and is geared at shifting the focus in the Member Country's development towards larger scale projects in infrastructure development, human development, and agriculture and rural development. Since the launch of the initiative, 16 MCPSs have been launched for Bangladesh, Indonesia, Kazakhstan, Kuwait, Malaysia, Mali, Mauritania, Morocco, Niger, Pakistan, Senegal, Somalia, Suriname, Tunisia, Turkey and Uganda. An annual "country work programme" is developed for each Member Country identifying specific strategic priorities and a project based on the MCPS.

The operations of the IsDB Group since inception in 1395H (1975) to 1435 (2014) can be divided into four broad categories, namely, (i) OCR Operations - project financing and technical assistance, comprising approximately 45.9 per cent. of the IsDB's operations; (ii) activities of the IsDB Group's entities and other funds, comprising approximately 3.3 per cent. of the IsDB's operations; (iii) trade financing operations, comprising approximately 50.7 per cent. of the IsDB's operations; and (iv) Special assistance operations under the *Waqf* Fund, comprising approximately 0.1 per cent. of the IsDB's operations.

Net Approvals of the IsDB Group by Major Categories for the year 1435H (2014)

		1435H (2014)	
	(Number)	(ID million)	(U.S.\$ million)
I. Project/Operation Financing from OCR	82	3,239.6	4,814.1
II. Project/Operation Financing by Funds/Entities	87	234.6	348.6
Total IsDB Group project financing (I+II)	169	3,474.2	5,162.7
_			
III. Trade Financing Operations	77	3,572.4	5,308.6
IV. Special Assistance	34	4.5	6.7
Total IsDB Group Financing	280	7,051.1	10,478.0

The IsDB's major initiatives and activities in 1435H (2014)

In 1435H (2014), the IsDB Group adopted strategies in poverty reduction, infrastructure, economic cooperation, Islamic finance and private sector capacity development. To partially meet funding requirements the IsDB issued a total of U.S.\$3.5 billion equivalent of Sukuk (both via global offerings

and private placements) under its current certificate issuance programme.

The IsDB demonstrated its commitment to fostering economic growth in Member Countries by intensifying its approvals for new projects. The total financing for new projects approved by the IsDB Group increased significantly from ID6.4 billion (U.S.\$9.8 billion) in 1434H (2013) to ID7.1 billion (U.S.\$10.6 billion) in 1435H (2014). This represents a growth of 10.9 per cent. in total financing, and is attributed to the growth of approximately 5 per cent. in trade financing and approximately 17 per cent. in project financing compared to the year ended 29 Dhul Hijjah 1434H (2013).

In 1435H (2014), ISFD approved U.S.\$130.0 million for 13 operations in 11 Member Countries. Financing by the fund is provided on concessional terms, primarily for the 25 LDMCs of the IsDB.

During 1435H (2014), the IsDB Group participated in the development of the financial services industry through various means, which included investments in the equity capital of Islamic financial institutions, financing *Awqaf* (endowments) real estate and other projects and providing technical assistance to member countries in the field of Islamic banking, *Takaful*, Islamic microfinance, corporate governance, *Awqaf*, *Zakat* as well as legal, regulatory and supervisory issues related to Islamic banking.

Activities of the Board of Executive Directors in 1435H (2014)

The Board of Executive Directors held seven meetings during 1435H (2014), in addition to several meetings of its committees (such as the Audit Committee, the Operations Committee, the Finance Committee and the Administrative Committee). During 1435H (2014), the Board of Executive Directors adopted 169 resolutions on financing and policy matters.

Approximately 6.7 per cent. of the IsDB's approvals for the year ended 30 Dhul Hijjah 1435H (24 October 2014) was provided on concessional terms in the form of interest-free loans and grants, with only a small service fee being charged in the case of the interest-free loans. The principal beneficiaries of this concessional financing in 1435H (2014) were the IsDB's LDMCs, which received the majority share (73 per cent.) of this financing. While most of the concessionary financing is provided by the IsDB OCR, some of the interest-free loans were funded by the ISFD and some of the grants by the IsDB Waqf Fund; these are two special funds that are managed by the IsDB (see "Description of the IsDB - Activities of the IsDB Group's Entities and Other Funds - Islamic Solidarity Fund for Development" and "Description of the IsDB - Waqf Fund Operations" for further details).

#### Geographic Distribution

The following table sets out the geographical distribution of exposure on approved operations for the IsDB Group with Member Countries from 1396H (1976) - 1435H (2014):

Region	1396H (1976) - 1435H (2014)
SSA Sub-Saharan African (22 Member Countries)	13.7%
Middle East North Africa (19 Member Countries)	49.7%
respectively)	36.6%
Total	100.0%

# The IsDB Group Disbursements and Repayments

The following table sets out the disbursements and repayments of the IsDB Group's operations for the period from 1396H (1976) to 1435H (2014).

<u>-</u>	1396H (1976) – 1435H (2014)		
_	Disbursements	Repayments	
	(U.S.\$ million)	(U.S.\$ million)	
OCR	22,593.5	37,674.4	
Islamic Banks' Portfolio	626.3	823.9	
Unit Investment FundIslamic Corporation for the Development of the	2,043.1	2,848.3	
Private Sector	415.0	631.2	
Awqaf Properties Investment Fund	74.9	114.4	
Special Assistance Grants	10.2	15.4	
ITFC	8,780.5	13,445.6	
Total	34,534.4	49,562.2	

# Distribution by Mode of Finance

The following table sets out the distribution of the IsDB Group's project financing and technical operations by mode of finance for the year ended 29 Dhul Hijjah 1434H (2013) compared to the year ended 30 Dhul Hijjah 1435H (2014):

<u>-</u>	1434H (2013)	1435H (2014)
	(Per cent.)	(Per cent.)
Trade Financing	53.3	50.7
Loan	4.3	3.1
Equity	2.3	1.1
Leasing	8.8	17.2
Instalment Sales	1.9	3.9
Combined Line of Financing	0.1	0.5
Profit Sharing/Musharaka/Mudaraba	0.0	0.0
Istisna'a	24.6	23.2
Others	4.8	0.3
Total	100	100

# Project financing, technical assistance and trade financing

Distribution According to Economic Sector

The following table sets out cumulative project financing and technical assistance provided by the IsDB for between 1396H (1976) and 1435H (2014):

1396H (1976) – 1435H (2014)

	(ID million)	(U.S.\$ million)	(Per cent.)
Agriculture	3,812.4	5,665.2	12.0
Education	2,419.5	3,595.4	7.6
Energy	8,241.1	12,246.3	25.9
Finance	1,463.8	2,175.2	4.6
Health	1,818.8	2,702.7	5.7
Industry and Mining	2,564.2	3,810.4	8.1
Information and Communications	367.1	545.5	1.1
Public Administration	_	_	_
Transportation	6,879.6	10,223.1	21.6
Water, Sanitation & Urban Services	4,167.8	6,193.4	13.1
Others	113.9	169.3	0.4
Total	31,848.2	47,326.4	100.0

The total amount of financing approved for projects and technical assistance operations during the year ending 30 Dhul Hijjah 1435H (24 October 2014) was ID3,474 million (U.S.\$5,162 million). This represents an increase of 16.8 per cent. on the amount of ID2.976 million (U.S.\$4,422 million) approved in the year ending 29 Dhul Hijjah 1434H (3 November 2013).

For the period ending 30 Dhul Hijjah 1435H (24 October 2014) a total of 169 operations were approved, consisting of 114 projects and 55 technical assistance operations. By way of comparison, the total number of operations approved in the year ending 29 Dhul Hijjah 1434H (3 November 2013) was 179, consisting of 127 projects and 52 technical assistance operations.

During the year ending 30 Dhul Hijjah 1435H (24 October 2014), the majority of financing approved was for infrastructure related projects. Energy received the largest allocation of ID1,295 million (U.S.\$1,924 million), which represented 38 per cent. of total financing, followed by transportation, 31 per cent. or ID1,057 million (U.S.\$1,570 million). Other significant sectors included water, sanitation & urban services (ID444 million or U.S.\$659 million), agriculture (ID267 million or U.S.\$396 million), education (ID120 million or U.S.\$178 million), and health (ID95 million or U.S.\$146 million). The rest was allotted to industry and mining, finance, information and communications and public administration sectors. The IsDB tries to use public private partnerships where possible when financing infrastructure related projects.

The IsDB's three major modes of financing: Leasing, Instalment Sales and *Istisna'a* generally have a maximum exposure limit of ID150 million per project for the purpose of financing development and infrastructure projects.

A brief description of the IsDB's different modes of financing is given below.

# Interest-Free Loan (Qard-Hassan)

The IsDB provides interest-free loans for the purpose of financing development and infrastructure projects. These loans represent a form of long-term financing by the IsDB. The IsDB's loans are usually extended to government and public sector institutions, with the relevant Member Country's government providing a guarantee of repayment in circumstances where the loan is provided to a

public sector company. All loans made by the IsDB are offered free of interest and on concessional terms. The IsDB funds its loan operations not only from OCR but also from the Islamic Solidarity Fund for Development. The IsDB charges a small service fee during the implementation period of the project to cover the administrative expenses incurred by it in providing the loan.

#### **Equity**

The IsDB makes equity investments in *Shariah* compliant industrial and agro-industrial projects and Islamic banks and financial institutions of Member Countries. In accordance with the IsDB's Articles of Agreement, the IsDB should not acquire majority or controlling interest in the share capital of a company. Investments in equity capital by the IsDB are made to maximise its developmental objectives and are sold at a time when the IsDB considers it appropriate.

The IsDB's equity portfolio comprises the following categories of investments:

Quoted investments recognised at fair value:

Investments designated at fair value through equity are represented by quoted investments in equities. These investments are intended to be held for a long-term period and may be sold in response to liquidity needs or changes in market prices. Initially and subsequently such investments are measured at fair market value, and any unrealized gains or losses arising from the change in their fair values are recognized directly in the fair value reserve under members' equity until the investment is derecognized, at which time the cumulative gain or loss previously recorded under the members' equity is recognized in the income statement.

Unquoted investments measured at cost less impairment

Unquoted investments in equity capital, real estate and other funds whose fair value cannot be reliably measured are carried at cost and are tested for impairment at the end of each reporting period. If there is objective evidence that an impairment loss has been incurred, the amount of impairment is measured as the difference between the carrying amount of investment and its expected recoverable amount. All investment losses are recognised in income statement. Impairment losses recognised in income statement for such equity investments shall be reversed through equity.

After the initial designation, investments in equity type securities shall not be reclassified into or out of the fair value through equity category.

#### Investments in associates

In accordance with the IsDB's Articles of Agreement, Articles 17.2 and 17.5 "The Bank shall not acquire a majority or controlling interest in the share capital of the project in which it participates except when it is necessary to protect the Bank's interest or to ensure the success of such project or enterprise" and "The Bank shall not assume responsibility for managing any project or enterprise in which it has invested except when necessary to safeguard its investment".

Consequently, the IsDB does not exercise control over any of its investments regardless of percentage of voting rights. For investments in which the IsDB holds 20 per cent. or more of the voting rights the IsDB is presumed to have significant influence and hence such investments are accounted for and classified as investments in associates.

The IsDB's share of its associates' post-acquisition profits or losses is recognised in the income statement; its share of post-acquisition movements in reserves is recognised in equity.

The total value of the equity portfolio as at the end of 1434H (2013) amounted to ID1,315 million

(U.S.\$2,014 million) compared to ID1,278 million (U.S.\$1,951 million) at the end of 1433H (2012).

#### Leasing

Leasing is used by the IsDB to provide medium to long-term financing for capital equipment and other fixed assets. The IsDB uses this type of financing primarily for middle and higher income Member Countries and may be offered to both public and private sector entities of such Member Countries.

Following a development period necessary for preparing the assets for operations, the assets are leased by the IsDB to the beneficiary for a certain period of time during which the latter pays rents (usually biannually). Rents are denominated in ID and ID basket currencies (currently limited to U.S. Dollars and euro) and must be guaranteed (usually by the relevant Member Country's government, governmental agencies or a commercial bank with an acceptable credit quality) as a condition of the IsDB providing financing. At the end of the rental period, ownership of the assets is transferred to the beneficiary. The leased assets are insured during the period of the lease.

#### **Instalment Sales**

Through the use of instalment sales, the IsDB provides medium to long-term financing to private or public sector institutions. Typically, the IsDB will procure, purchase and on-sell equipment to the beneficiary at a mark-up, allowing the beneficiary to make the payment on a deferred basis.

Payment, however, must be guaranteed (usually by the relevant Member Country's government, governmental agencies or a commercial bank with an acceptable credit quality) as a condition to the IsDB providing financing. Ownership of the relevant property is transferred to the beneficiary on delivery.

# **Combined Line of Financing**

The IsDB extends combined lines of financing to National Development Finance Institutions (**NDFI**) and Islamic banks primarily in order to promote growth and development among small and medium scale industries in the private sector. The combined lines of financing extended comprise leasing, instalment sale and *Istisna'a* or a combination of these modes of financing.

Under this mode of medium-term financing, the IsDB approves a line of financing for a fixed amount which an NDFI relies on to, in turn, approve and finance individual projects by making a draw down on the line of finance. Repayments are typically guaranteed (usually by the NDFI itself or, in rare cases, by a commercial bank with a credit quality acceptable to the IsDB, such credit quality determined in accordance with the IsDB's rules and regulations) as a condition of the IsDB providing the financing. The IsDB is also involved in providing co-financing arrangements with other financial institutions.

#### Istisna'a

The IsDB uses the mode of *Istisna'a* as a form of medium and long-term financing with a view to promoting infrastructure projects and trade in capital goods within and among Member Countries. *Istisna'a* is a contract whereby the IsDB undertakes to have specific assets built according to certain specifications requested by the beneficiary and to sell those assets to the beneficiary at a determined price to be paid over an agreed period. The beneficiary is also typically required to provide a guarantee of repayment (usually by the relevant Member Country's government, governmental agencies or a commercial bank of recognised international standing) as a condition of the IsDB providing financing.

#### Profit Sharing/Musharaka/Mudaraba

Profit sharing as applied by the IsDB is a form of partnership that so far has involved the pooling of funds between the IsDB and another party, historically primarily for the financing of real estate projects. The partners then each share the net profit accruing from the venture. The profit accruing to (or loss incurred by) each partner is proportional to that partner's share in the venture. As of the date of this Base Prospectus, the IsDB does not participate in profit sharing arrangements.

#### **Technical assistance**

Technical assistance is one of the concessional-terms financing used by the IsDB, along with loan financing. This form of financing is used for hiring consultants to prepare, supervise and implement projects or carry out feasibility studies. In addition it may also be used to support the capacity building activities in the Member Countries. The financing extended by the IsDB may take the form of either a grant of up to ID200,000 or an interest-free loan payable over 16 years. The IsDB charges a service fee up to an amount not exceeding 1.5 per cent per annum of the face amount of the loan during the period of implementation or disbursement to partially cover administrative expenses in connection with the provision of such financing

LDMCs are given priority by the IsDB in connection with the distribution of grants for technical assistance. This is especially so for agriculture and infrastructure projects in those countries.

Beneficiaries of project financing and technical assistance

In terms of regional distribution of approved operations, the IsDB development assistance (Concessional Financing) has benefited all of the regions in which Member Countries are located. The development assistance has mainly targeted Member Countries and a number of regional and international organisations. In 1435H (2014), 75.3 per cent. of concessional financing was approved for sub-Saharan African member countries while the MENA region received around 7.3 per cent. LDMCs accounted for around 75.5 per cent. of concessional financing.

#### **Distribution of OCR Financing by Region**

With respect to the share of total approvals received by various regions for the year ended 29 Dhul Hijjah 1435H (24 October 2014), the MENA region received the majority share of 41.1 per cent., while the sub-Saharan African Member Countries received 35.6 per cent. The rest was received by Asian Member Countries (excluding Middle East) (13.3 per cent.) and Member Countries in Transition (10.0 per cent.). By comparison, with respect to the year ended 29 Dhul Hijjah 1434H (14 November 2013), Asian Member Countries received the majority share of 44.6 per cent., while African Member Countries received 25.4 per cent. and Member Countries in Transition received 14.8 per cent.

#### Project financing and technical assistance disbursements

In the year ending 30 Dhul Hijjah 1435H (24 October 2014), the IsDB had a total active portfolio of 886 operations, comprising of 637 lending / project financing operations and 249 technical assistant grant operations, amounting to ID15.68 billion. Out of this total, 509 operations (representing 57 per cent. of the total number of operations) are currently in the disbursing category, while the remaining 377 operations (43 per cent. of the total number of operations) are yet to enter the disbursement stage

An active portfolio monitoring and cleaning exercise is on-going as at the date of this Base Prospectus, and as a consequence, significant number of lending / project financing operations were either declared as completed or cancelled during 1435H (2014). These include 148 operations worth ID1.1 billion being declared as completed and 22 operations worth ID765 million being cancelled.

# Provisions for Impairment on Financial Assets

The following table sets out the provisions taken by the IsDB on its financial assets for the years ended 29 Dhul Hijjah 1433H (2012) as restated and 29 Dhul Hijjah 1434H (2013).

	1434H (2013)		1433H (2012),	restated
_	(ID thousand)	(U.S.\$ thousand)	(ID thousand)	(U.S.\$ thousand)
Balance at the beginning of	,	,	•	,
the year	234,834	358,404	200,067	311,344
Provision written off	(10,514)	(16,105)	(1,575)	(2,404)
Charge (recovery) for the year	20,728	31,750	36,342	55,465
Difference in exchange rate				
	-	1,226	-	(5,936)
Balance at the end of the				
year	254,048	375,352	234,834	358,404

Historically the IsDB's impairments on its development-related portfolio have been very low despite the large share of loans to borrowers (mainly public sector) in relatively high-risk countries. This reflects in part the preferred-creditor treatment the IsDB has generally received from its Member Countries. Given the increase in the operations of the IsDB and the creditor treatment expected in relation to its public-sector loans, the portfolio is adequately provisioned.

#### **Trade Financing Operations**

The IsDB's trade financing programme used to be implemented primarily through Import Trade Financing Operations (ITFO), the Export Financing Scheme (EFS), the Islamic Banks' Portfolio (IBP) and to a certain extent, the UIF. The IsDB also managed a special exports scheme in co-operation with the Arab Bank for Economic Development in Africa's (BADEA) and has implemented a trade cooperation and promotion programme (TCPP) among Member Countries. While ITFO and the EFS were exclusively linked with trade financing, the IBP and the UIF were also involved in project financing activities.

Most trade operations were typically secured by way of government or commercial bank guarantees, however, when dealing with large financially viable companies with good credit standing in the respective Member Countries, direct corporate exposure was also accepted. The amount of financing against corporate exposure was limited to a maximum of 30 per cent. of total approvals under trade for any given year.

As of 1 Muharram 1429H (10 January 2008) all trade finance operations are being undertaken by the ITFC. During the year ended 30 Dhul Hijjah 1435H (24 October 2014), the ITFC approved U.S.\$5.1 billion in trade financing, compared to U.S.\$4.9 billion during the year ended 29 Dhul Hijjah 1434H (3

November 2013).

With a view to consolidate all the trade financing activities of the IsDB Group, the EFS was dissolved and the participants thereof were given shares in ITFC in proportion to their entitlement of the assets of EFS. The IBP was liquidated and participants of IBP who opted to quit were paid their entitlement to the assets of IBP. Participants who agreed to become shareholders in ITFC were given shares in proportion to their entitlement of the assets of IBP. Moreover, the BADEA Export Finance Scheme (BEFS) has also been transferred for management by ITFC as a *Mudarib*. To complement the resources of ITFC, the IsDB has also committed to place up to U.S.\$1 billion with ITFC to be utilised under a *Mudaraba* agreement for its trade financing operations.

#### **Waqf** Fund Operations

The *Waqf* Fund was established on 1 Muharram 1418H (8 May 1997). The *Waqf* Fund primarily caters to the development needs of the Muslim communities and organisations in non-Member Countries and LDMCs with particular emphasis on social sector development. The *Waqf* Fund derives its income from returns on cash, cash equivalents and fixed deposits, funds under management with external fund managers and other managed investments, investments in *Murabaha* and other funds.

As per the regulations of the *Waqf* Fund, a certain percentage of the total income of the *Waqf* Fund and the same percentage of the banking return from the IsDB's investments in the international market are allocated to the resources of the *Waqf* Fund every year until the principal amount reaches ID1 billion. The income of the *Waqf* Fund must be utilised as follows:

Principal Amount of the *Waqf* Fund: 15 per cent.

Special Assistance Programs: 65 per cent.

Special Account for LDMC's: 20 per cent.

The principal amount of the *Waqf* Fund (and 15 per cent. of the annual income of the *Waqf* Fund) can be invested for a longer term to maximise returns. Only 85 per cent. of the income are utilised to finance various programmes under the *Waqf* Fund and can be kept in cash and in very short-term placements. The IsDB has been granted permission by the *Fiqh* Academy to use the net proceeds earned on these investments to finance projects in the Muslim communities in non-Member Countries. The *Waqf* Fund is also used to provide assistance with health and education, training and research, natural disaster relief within Member Countries and Muslim communities in non-Member Countries.

In the year ending 29 Dhul Hijjah 1434H (3 November 2013), the total net assets of the *Waqf* Fund amounted to ID826 million (U.S.\$1,265 million) compared with ID828 million (U.S.\$1,267 million) in the year ending 29 Dhul Hijjah 1433H (14 November 2012).

Between 1396H and the end of 1435H (1976 - 24 October 2014), the IsDB approved 1,484 operations for ID564.5 million (U.S.\$838.8 million) from the *Waqf* Fund. Of the 1,484 operations approved, approval for Member Countries totalled ID351.2 million (U.S.\$521.8 million) for 522 operations while those of Muslim communities and organisations in non-Member Countries amounted to ID213.3 million (U.S.\$316.9 million) for 962 operations.

#### Activities of the IsDB Group's Entities and Other Funds

International Islamic Trade Finance Corporation (the ITFC)

The ITFC was established as an autonomous entity within the IsDB Group in Jumad Awwal 1426H (June 2005). As at 30 Dhul Hijjah 1435H (24 October 2014), the IsDB held 37.93 per cent. of the paid

up capital of ITFC. The primary objective of ITFC is to facilitate intra-trade among OIC member countries using *Shariah* compliant instruments. ITFC is mandated to mobilise funds from the market to complement its financing requirements and to manage dedicated funds with contributions from Member Countries. As at 30 Dhul Hijjah 1435H (24 November 2014), ITFC had authorised capital of U.S.\$3 billion and subscribed capital of U.S.\$750 million. ITFC commenced its operations on 1 Muharram 1429H (10 January 2008).

Islamic Corporation for the Development of the Private Sector (the **ICD**)

The ICD was established in 1420H (1999) as an independent entity within the IsDB Group and has been operational since 6 Rabi Thani 1421H (8 July 2000). ICD's vision is to be a significant contributor in the development and promotion of the private sector as a vehicle for economic and social growth and prosperity in Islamic countries. Its mission is to complement the role played by the IsDB through, providing Islamic financial services and products, promoting competition and entrepreneurship in Member Countries, advising governments and businesses and encouraging cross border investments.

As at 29 Dhul Hijjah 1434H (3 November 2013) the authorised capital of ICD was U.S.\$2 billion, of which U.S.\$1 billion is available for subscription. As at 29 Dhul Hijjah 1434H (3 November 2013), the total paid up capital of ICD stood at U.S.\$749.8 million.

Since inception, ICD issued 100,000 shares, of which 83,896 shares have been subscribed for. Out of the shares subscribed for, U.S.\$89.2 million are instalments due from the subscribed capital but not yet paid. The main shareholder of ICD is the IsDB with a 50 per cent. stake. The remaining portion of ICD capital is held by Member Countries (40.6 per cent.) and public financial institutions (9.4 per cent.) in Member Countries.

The Islamic Research and Training Institute (the IRTI)

The IRTI was established in 1401H (1981) to help the IsDB in discharging its functions in the fields of research and training. According to its statute, the objectives of IRTI are to undertake research and provide training and information services to Member Countries and Muslim communities in non-Member Countries to help bring their economic, financial and banking activities into conformity with *Shariah* and to further accelerate economic development and enhance cooperation amongst them. The IRTI is funded from the *Wagf* Fund which is managed by the IsDB as *Mudarib*.

Islamic Corporation for the Insurance of Investment and Export Credit (the ICIEC)

The ICIEC was established in 1415H (1994) with the objective of encouraging exports from Member Countries and facilitating the flow of foreign direct investment to Member Countries by providing and encouraging the use of *Shariah* compliant export credit and investment insurance as credit and political risk mitigation instruments. The authorised capital of ICIEC is ID400 million (U.S.\$600 million). As at 30 Dhul Hijjah 1435H (24 October 2014), the subscribed capital of ICIEC stood at ID286 million (U.S.\$429 million). The IsDB has subscribed to 150,000 shares of ICIEC having an initial subscription value of ID150 million (U.S.\$1,225 million), while 42 Member Countries have, in aggregate, subscribed to 136,000 shares of ICIEC, having an initial subscription value of ID136 million (U.S.\$204 million).

Islamic Solidarity Fund for Development (the ISFD)

The ISFD is an outcome of the Third Extraordinary Summit of the OIC, held in Makkah Al-Mukarramah, the Kingdom of Saudi Arabia, in Dhul Qadah 1426H (December 2005). The establishment of this fund was formalised at the 31<sup>st</sup> Annual Meeting of the IsDB Board of Governors held in Kuwait in Rabi al-Thani 1427H (May 2006) and was launched as a *Waqf* during the 32<sup>nd</sup> Annual Meeting of the IsDB Board of Governors held in Dakar, Senegal, in Rabi al-Thani 1427H (May 2007). The ISFD's targeted capital is U.S.\$10 billion. The ISFD has been established within the IsDB

on the basis of voluntary contributions by all Member Countries, irrespective of their development status. The purpose of the fund is to help to alleviate poverty, enhance development, eliminate illiteracy and eradicate disease and epidemics in the OIC member states. ISFD formally began its operations on 1 Muharram 1429H (10 January 2008).

# The IsDB Infrastructure Fund (the IIF)

The IIF was established in 1422H (2001) as the first private equity investment fund to focus on infrastructure development in Member Countries. The Manager of the IIF is Emerging Markets Partnership (EMP), Bahrain, a subsidiary of EMP Global. The strategic objectives of the IIF are to seek long-term capital appreciation by making equity and equity related investments in infrastructure projects and infrastructure related industries in Member Countries and to promote the use of Islamic finance for such projects. As of the date of this Base Prospectus, the IsDB has a 13.7 per cent. investment in the IIF, and holds a 51 per cent. stake in the Policy Management Company (PMC).

The IIF has committed a total amount of U.S.\$611 million to 10 projects in nine IsDB Member Countries. The IIF's investment strategy has targeted primarily the power, petrochemical, telecom, transport and mining sectors, which together attracted approximately 95 per cent. of the IIF's commitments, while the remaining 5 per cent. has been allocated to the oil and gas sector. The term of the IIF ended in 2013 and it has returned a total of U.S.\$967 million, achieving an IRR of 18 per cent. (net of fees) and cash investment multiple of 1.75x over the life of the fund.

# The World Waqf Foundation (the **WWF**)

The WWF was established by the IsDB in 1422H (2001) in collaboration with *Waqf* organisations, governmental organisations, non-governmental organisations and philanthropists from the private sector. The objectives of the WWF are to promote *Awqaf* to contribute to the cultural, social and economic development of Member Countries and Muslim communities, and to alleviate poverty, as well as extending technical assistance to *Waqf* organisations with expertise and coordination, and support their projects, programmes and activities in the educational, health, social, and cultural fields.

#### The Awgaf Properties Investment Fund (the **APIF**)

The APIF was established on 10 Dhul Qadah 1421H (4 February 2001) and began operations on 1 Rajab 1422H (19 September 2001). APIF aims to develop and invest in Awqaf real estate properties that are socially, economically and financially viable. In addition to its own capital resources of U.S.\$ 76.4 million, APIF has, as at the date of this Base Prospectus, access to a U.S.\$ 100 million the IsDB line of financing and a technical assistance pool of U.S.\$200,000. During 1435H (2014), APIF approved nine operations for an amount of U.S.\$236.7 million. Cumulatively, since its inception, it has approved 47 operations (excluding cancellations) having a total value of U.S.\$994 million, with its financing reaching U.S.\$374 million (38 per cent.). 31 operations are based on leasing mode of financing, 10 are based on *Istisna'a* while the remaining six are based on other modes of financing (*Murabaha* and profit sharing). As at the date of this Base Prospectus, the IsDB has a 38.6 per cent. equity participation in APIF and acts as its *Mudarib*.

## The Unit Investment Fund (the **UIF**)

The UIF was founded by the IsDB in 1410H (1989) in Bahrain. The UIF was launched to provide investors with the opportunity to invest in *Shariah* compliant instruments while offering attractive periodic returns. In May 2013 and September 2013 respectively, the Board of Executive Directors of the IsDB and the Board of Directors of ICD agreed to the sale of the IsDB's units in the UIF to ICD and agreed to transfer the management of the UIF to ICD. The purchase was completed in October 2013 and ICD became the full *Mudarib* and the largest unit holder in the UIF.

The Fund participates in the economic development of the ICD's member countries by pooling capital from different resources and financing promising projects. The UIF investment philosophy is to conduct socially responsible investments through *Shariah* financing instruments in OIC strategic sectors, while integrating in-depth diligence to manage risk.

The UIF invests in a wide-range of geography and sectors. It benchmarks its performance against the US LIBOR + 100 basis points. In the year ended 30 Dhul Hijjah 1435H (24 October 2014) the UIF investment committee approved a total of 10 projects valued at \$94.4 million of which five have been disbursed (for a total of \$46 million) and the remaining are undergoing final phase disbursement. As at 30 Dhul Hijjah 1435H (24 October 2014), the capital of the UIF was US\$ 247.5 million and there were 48 active projects in eight different strategic sectors spanning over 22 countries.

UIF continues to monitor OIC member states investing in elements of value-chain that maximize risk-reward ratio to investors. The UIF is principally focusing on the agriculture, financial services and real estate sectors.

The International Centre for Biosaline Agriculture

The IsDB, in partnership with the UAE, established in 1420H (1999) the International Centre for Biosaline Agriculture (**ICBA**), a non-profit agricultural research and development organisation with an international focus. Based in Dubai, ICBA's mission is to harness saline and marginal quality waters for irrigation purposes. Reclaiming these marginal waters could ultimately contribute to relieving demand for scarce freshwater resources in Member Countries. In 1431H (2010), following the takeover of ICBA by the UAE, the IsDB and UAE launched a new partnership aimed at jointly supporting ICBA and its programmes over the five year period ending 1435H (2014). The programme has been extended for another five years to 1440H (2019).

Sacrificial Meat Utilisation Project of Saudi Arabia (Adahi Project)

The IsDB acts as an execution agency for the government of the Kingdom of Saudi Arabia in implementing the Adahi Project. The project, which is managed by the IsDB, lies outside the normal range of operations. The government of the Kingdom of Saudi Arabia signed a memorandum of understanding with the IsDB on 29 Dhul Qadah 1409H (3 July 1989) to implement the project, which serves the *Hajj* pilgrims by performing sacrificial slaughter and related services on their behalf. The meat is distributed to the needy and the poor in Member Countries and to Muslim communities in non-Member Countries. The IsDB has been involved in the Adahi Project since 1403H (1983).

#### Litigation

Historically, the IsDB has not had any significant litigation or arbitration proceedings. As at the date of this Base Prospectus, the IsDB is involved in five claims which the management of the IsDB do not believe will have a material adverse impact upon the IsDB's business, financial condition, results of operations or prospects and it is not aware of any pending or threatened litigation or arbitration.

#### **Risk Management**

The financing policies of the IsDB are governed by the Articles of Agreement which, *inter alia*, stipulate that, to safeguard its interests, the IsDB should ensure that the recipient of financing and its guarantor will be in a position to meet their obligations and that the financing promotes complementary aspects in the economies of Member Countries, promotes the well being of people in the Member Countries and avoids a disproportionate use of the IsDB's resources for the benefit of any one or a few Member Countries. As of 29 Dhul Hijjah 1434H (23 October 2014), 88.0 per cent. of all the IsDB's financing operations, excluding equity investments, are sovereign guaranteed.

The IsDB has in place a comprehensive exposure management framework that determines maximum limits for Member Countries, financial institutions, sovereign and non-sovereign projects and corporates. It also determines concentration limits for the treasury portfolio and total country portfolio.

#### The Audit Committee

The Audit Committee is the committee that reviews all financial and risk issues and policies that are material to the financial position and the risk profile of the IsDB. The Audit Committee assists the Board of Executive Directors in carrying out its responsibilities and, in particular, participates in the development of timely corrective actions in order to address issues identified by both the Board of Executive Directors and external auditors as they arise. The Audit Committee also participates in defining the IsDB's risk management framework in order to ensure that there are appropriate controls in respect of the IsDB's financial transactions. The Audit Committee also reviews the IsDB Group Risk Report semi-annually and follows up with management on trends, key risks and planned responses.

#### The Group Risk Management Committee

The Group Risk Management Committee (**GRMC**) considers, reviews, clears and recommends, as the case may be, various matters and issues related to the risk management function of the IsDB Group. The GRMC is also responsible for reviewing the risk management policies, procedures and guidelines of the IsDB. Meetings of the GRMC are held monthly and are chaired by the Vice President (Corporate Services).

#### The Group Risk Management Department

The Group Risk Management Department (**GRMD**) is independent from all business departments as well as other entities of the IsDB and reports directly to the President of the IsDB Group. The GRMD is responsible for developing risk policies, guidelines and procedures and for identifying, measuring, managing and monitoring of all types of risks inherent in the IsDB Group's activities.

At the date of this Base Prospectus, the IsDB has in place the following policies and guidelines:

- 1. Country Risk Assessment Guidelines and Rating Models;
- 2. Financial Institutions Risk Assessment and Rating Models;
- 3. Project Finance Risk Assessment Guidelines and Rating Models;
- 4. Corporate Finance Risk Assessment Guidelines and Rating Models;
- 5. Guidelines for the Acceptance of Assignment of Receivables;
- 6. Best Business Practices and Customer Due Diligence Standards;
- 7. Exposure Management Framework
- 8. Capital Adequacy Framework;
- 9. Market Risk Guidelines;
- 10. Operational Risk Management Framework;
- 11. Liquidity Policy;
- 12. Liquidity Investment Strategy:
- 13. Liquidity Risk Management Guidelines;
- 14. Leverage Policy.

The GRMD submits regular reports with recommendations to the GRMC and the Audit Committee on risk related issues including adherence to policies, limits and guidelines.

#### Credit Risk Management

The IsDB has in place comprehensive credit policies, guidelines and internal rating models as a part of its overall credit risk management framework. These policies are communicated within the IsDB in order to maintain the IsDB's overall credit risk profile within the parameters set by the management. The credit policy formulation, credit limit setting, monitoring of credit exceptions, exposures, and review and monitoring functions are performed independently by the GRMD, which endeavours to ensure that business lines comply with risk parameters and prudential limits established by the Board of Executive Directors.

An important element of credit risk management is the establishment of exposure limits for a single credit beneficiary or obligor and group of connected obligors based on the risk capacity of the IsDB and credit strength of the beneficiary or obligor. Credit limits for Member Countries regarding financing operations as well as placement of liquid funds are also in place.

The assets which expose the IsDB to credit risk principally consist of commodity placements, *Murabaha* financing, *Istisna'a* assets, instalment sale financing, loans and *Ijara Muntahia Bittamleek*, which are mainly covered by sovereign guarantees and commercial bank guarantees acceptable to the IsDB, in accordance with the eligibility criteria and credit risk assessments. The IsDB's liquid fund investments portfolio is managed by the IsDB's treasury department (**Treasury Department**) and comprises deals with reputable banks. The IsDB benefits from preferred creditor status on sovereign financing, which gives it priority over other creditors in the event of default thus constituting a strong protection against credit losses.

The assessment of exposure is based on detailed guidelines and internal rating models for sovereign and non-sovereign obligors eligible to enter into business relationship with the IsDB. While extending financing to obligors in its Member Countries, the IsDB attempts to safeguard its interests by verifying that both the obligors as well as the guarantors are able to meet their obligations to the IsDB. As an additional mitigating measure, the amount of financing is determined based on a detailed exposure limits framework that takes into consideration the credit profile of the obligor and its repayment capacity.

The credit review process in the IsDB, as at the date of this Base Prospectus, can be summarised as follows:

The credit granting process is based on in-depth due diligence starting from the business departments through multiple special committees including the Technical Review Committee, which analyses technical aspects of the portfolio and adherence to applicable policies and guidelines, the Operations Committees (chaired by the Vice President - Operations), which conducts detailed overall project review, the Vice President (Operations) and ultimately the President for approval (or submission to the Board of Executive Directors for approval if beyond the level of delegated authority). The GRMD conducts an independent risk review of proposed financing operations and communicates the outcome to the respective business department and committees. GRMD views are clearly reflected in all investing and financing proposals to support management to make informed and objective decisions.

# Market Risk Management

The IsDB does not trade in currencies or equities and therefore has only a limited exposure to market risk. Nevertheless, the Asset and Liability Management Committee meets every month to discuss, among other things, potential market risk exposures of the IsDB. The IsDB Group has no exposure to sub-prime or other distressed financial assets, nor does the IsDB Group have any exposure to collateralised debt obligations, collateralised loan obligations or other equivalent asset backed

products.

# Mark-up Risk Management

The IsDB is exposed to mark-up risk on its investments in cash and cash equivalents, commodity placements, *Murabaha* financing, *Istisna'a* assets, *Ijara* assets, investments in *Sukuk* and *Sukuk* liabilities. In respect of the financial assets, a portion of the IsDB's returns are based on a benchmark and hence vary according to the market conditions. The IsDB generally uses the London Interbank Offered Rate as a benchmark to determine the mark-up rate on its financing. The final mark-up rate on the financing is worked out after adding a margin to the benchmark rate. In case of *Murabaha, Instalment Sales* and *Istisna'a* modes of financing, the mark-up rates are fixed throughout the repayment period.

To minimize exposure to mismatches, the IsDB Asset-Liability Management strategy is to match-fund financing to the maximum extent possible, based on various parameters including mark-up and tenor. Further, the IsDB has developed a *Shariah* compatible mark-up rate hedging mechanism which enables the IsDB to swap the floating rate into fixed rate or vice versa. In case of *Ijara* financing, however, the IsDB has the flexibility of charging a floating rate or a fixed rate for the entire tenor of the financing depending on the agreement reached with the beneficiary.

#### Liquidity Risk Management

The IsDB adopts a conservative approach by maintaining high liquidity levels invested in cash, cash equivalents, commodity placements and *Murabaha* financing with short-term maturity of three to twelve months. A major feature of this liquidity management policy (unlike other Multilateral Development Banks) is to place the IsDB's liquid funds with banks, from both Member Countries and non-Member Countries, in *Shariah* compliant manner.

To proactively preserve the IsDB's liquidity and risk capital from erosion and minimise volatility in income, the Liquidity Risk Management Guidelines clearly define objectives for each portfolio along with the associated liquidity risk parameters to mitigate the various risks the portfolio is exposed to as follows:

- 1. Market Risk defines funding, size, eligible investments, average duration, currencies, etc.
- 2. Performance defines approach for establishing investment benchmarks and performance reporting.
- 3. Hedging authorises the Treasury Department to hedge to minimise market risk exposure and protect net profit margin through foreign exchange transactions, profit rate swaps and cross-currency swaps; however, swap counterparty credit exposures must be minimised through exchange agreements or posting eligible collateral for exposures in excess of ID1 million.
- 4. Credit Risk transactions shall be conducted only within assigned limits (exposure, concentration, diversification, etc.) with counterparties approved by GRMC. A prudential counterparty risk mitigation framework defines: (i) approved counterparties, (ii) minimum credit rating thresholds for specific instruments, (iii) prudential exposure limits; and (iv) counterparty credit risk mitigation measures to be adhered to. All deviations are to be approved by GRMC upon the recommendation of GRMC.
- 5. Credit Quality liquidity investments are restricted to authorised transactions classified by type of investment counterparty, maturity, minimum rating and liquidability to ensure that such liquidity can be liquidated in a period of stress with ease and minimal losses.

#### 6. Key diversification parameters include:

- Maximum country limit of 15 per cent. of liquid fund placements.
- Maximum counterparty limit of 5 per cent. for a single bank.

The guidelines establish investment constraints consistent with the IsDB's level of risk tolerance on the basis of which a separate Liquidity Investment Strategy is developed and implementation monitored.

#### **Impairment of Financial Assets**

# Operational Assets

An assessment is made at each balance sheet date to determine whether there is evidence that a financial asset or group of financial assets may be impaired. In connection with the IsDB's participation in the debt relief initiative for the Heavily Indebted Poor Countries, the IsDB suffers losses from rescheduling amounts due from certain countries under mutually agreed settlement plans. The loss results from the difference between the carrying amount of the asset and the net present value of expected future cash flows discounted at the implicit rate of return of the financial asset mentioned in the agreement. The impairment provision is periodically adjusted based on a review of the prevailing circumstances. In addition, a portfolio provision is created for losses where there is objective evidence that unidentified losses are present in the portfolio at the balance sheet date. These are estimated based on country risk ratings, the current economic conditions and the default pattern that are embedded in the components of the portfolio. Adjustments to the provision are recorded as a charge or addition to income. In determining the adequacy of the provision, the IsDB takes into account the net present value of expected future cash flows discounted at the financial instruments' implicit rate of return.

#### Other Financial Assets

An assessment is made at each financial position date to determine whether there is objective evidence that a financial asset or a group of financial assets may be impaired. The amount of the impairment losses for financial assets carried at amortised cost is calculated as the difference between the asset's carrying amount and its estimated fair value. The carrying amount of the financial asset is reduced through the use of an allowance account. When a financial asset is not considered recoverable, it is written-off against the allowance account and any excess loss is recognised in the Income Statement. Subsequent recoveries of amounts previously written-off are credited to the statement of income.

#### Investments in Lease Participation Pools and Real Estate Funds

Investments in lease participation pools and real estate funds are recorded initially at cost and are revalued periodically based on the valuation reports received from the pool managers. Provision is created when the IsDB identifies investments in specific lease participation pools as potentially impaired.

# Principal Differences between Accounting Principles of the Accounting and Auditing Organisation for Islamic Financial Institutions and International Financial Reporting Standards Basis of preparation

The financial statements of the IsDB are prepared in accordance with Article 8.2 of the Financial Regulations of the IsDB and with the Financial Accounting Standards issued by the AAOIFI and the *Shariah* rules and principles as determined by the *Shariah* Committee of the IsDB. For matters which are not covered by AAOIFI standards, the IsDB uses the IFRS issued or adopted by the International Accounting Standards Board (the **IASB**) and the relevant interpretation issued by the International Financial Reporting Interpretations Committee (the **IFRIC**) of the IASB. The financial statements are prepared under the historical cost convention except for the following items: (i) investments in equity capital and other investments are measured at fair value through equity and (ii) investments in sukuk and *Murabaha* based profit rate and cross-currency profit rate swaps are measured at fair value through income statement.

The financial information included in this Base Prospectus and/or incorporated by reference has not been prepared in accordance with the international accounting standards adopted pursuant to the procedure of Article 3 of Regulation (EC) No1606/2002 and there may be material differences in the financial information had Regulation (EC) No 1606/2002 been applied to the historical financial information.

The IsDB is audited in accordance with the auditing standards for Islamic Financial Institutions issued by AAOIFI and the International Standards on Auditing (ISA) adopted by the International Auditing and Assurance Standards Board. As of the date of this Base Prospectus there are five AAOIFI auditing standards, four of which are similar in their content to the relevant standards under the ISA. The single AAOIFI auditing standard for which there is no analogous ISA auditing standard relates to testing for compliance with *Shariah* rules and principles by external auditors (AAOIFI Auditing Standard No. 4). More specifically, AAOIFI Auditing Standard No. 4 requires an external auditor to obtain sufficient and appropriate audit evidence adequate to provide reasonable assurance that the relevant Islamic financial institution is in compliance with the rules and principles of *Shariah*. While the ISA is more comprehensive than the AAOIFI auditing standards, and while AAOIFI Auditing Standard no. 4 is tailored to address *Shariah* matters, there are no significant departures of the AAOIFI auditing standards from the ISA. AAOIFI auditing standards require the application of ISA in respect of matters not covered in detail by the AAOIFI auditing standards, provided such standards do not contravene *Shariah* rules and principles.

The principal accounting differences between the AAOIFI and IASB accounting standards in so far as they apply to recognition and measurement principles, as applicable to the IsDB Financial Statements for the year ended 29 Dhul Hijjah 1434H (3 November 2013) and the year ended 29 Dhul Hijjah 1433H (14 November 2012), are listed below.

# Leasing transactions

With regard to their structure, the IsDB leases are recorded as operating leases, whereas they are considered as finance leases according to the definition used in IFRS.

Under AAIOFI, leased assets are presented at original cost less accumulated depreciation up to the date of financial position, and income is allocated proportionately to the financial periods of the lease term.

Under IFRS, the leased assets would be presented at an amount equal to the net investment in the lease, and income would be recognised based on a pattern reflecting a constant rate of return on the

net investment in the lease.

In general terms, for the same transaction, more income would be recognised earlier on under IFRS than under AAOIFI though the cumulative income over the life of the transaction would be the same.

#### Effective interest rate

AAOIFI allows the deferral of profit on a deferred receivable over the life of the repayments. However, it does not specify whether this should be recognised in the income statement on a straight-line or an effective interest rate method (AAOIFI allows either method to be used). The IsDB uses the straight line method.

Under IFRS, on a deferred receivable, the deferred profit needs to be recognised on the effective interest rate method over the period of repayment.

As stated above, in general terms, for the same financial contract, more income would be recognised earlier on under IFRS than under AAOIFI, though the cumulative income over the life of the contract would be the same.

Impairment of Islamic Financial Contracts – undiscounting

The IsDB estimates specific impairment of Islamic financial contracts, as per the requirements of IFRS, by means of discounting future cash flows using the implied profit rate built into the Islamic financial contract. However, the `un-discounting' of the deferred profit element (notional interest) is netted off against the provision rather than being shown as income. The treatment, in compliance with IFRS, would be to release the un-discounting through revenue. Overall there is no impact on the net profit reported due to this difference.

The principal differences enumerated above have been compiled as of May 2009 and do not take into account the various proposed amendments, discussion papers, exposure drafts, interpretations and revised standards issued by the IASB and IFRIC but not effective as of the above date. Any such change may have an impact on the above.

#### **GENERAL DESCRIPTION OF THE PORTFOLIO**

The Portfolio which is the subject of the Trust constituted for each Series of Trust Certificates shall be a portfolio of assets created by the IsDB which shall be separate and independent from all other assets of the IsDB and shall comprise:

- at least 33 per cent. tangible assets comprising of Leased Assets, Disbursing Istisna'a Assets,
   Shares and/or Sukuk; and
- no more than 67 per cent. intangible assets comprising of Istisna'a Receivables and/or Murabaha Receivables,

including, without limitation, the right to receive payment of any amounts due in connection with such assets, the right to demand, sue for, recover, receive and give receipts for all amounts payable, or to become payable, under the assets and/or agreements relating to the assets and the benefit of, and the right to sue on, all covenants in favour of the IsDB and the right to exercise all powers of the IsDB thereunder, the constituent elements of which may be supplemented from time to time with Additional Portfolio Assets.

The Leased Assets comprise assets which are subject to *ijara* contracts where the IsDB as lessor has leased existing property, or has agreed to lease property under construction, to a lessee in respect of which regular payments are or will become due from the lessee (and includes any ancillary rights under such *ijara* contracts). The Disbursing *Istisna'a* Assets comprise *Istisna'a* assets in respect of which the IsDB is paying to a contractor instalment amounts (which are subsequently capitalised by the IsDB) during, but prior to the completion of, the construction of such assets and whilst legal title to such assets is vested in the IsDB. The *Murabaha* Receivables comprise receivables under sale contracts whereby the IsDB has sold assets to an obligor for a purchase price which is determined on a cost plus a predetermined profit basis and such purchase price is payable in instalments. The *Istisna'a* Receivables comprise receivables arising in respect of *Istisna'a* assets which are sold by the IsDB to a buyer who pays the purchase price in instalments. Any Shares and Sukuk will be investments held directly by the IsDB prior to their sale to IDB Trust Services Limited.

The Portfolio in respect of each Series of Trust Certificates will be originated by the IsDB and represent (in the case of any underlying assets other than Shares or Sukuk) obligations of lessees and obligors in jurisdictions that are Member Countries. The IsDB will represent in the Master Purchase Agreement that the Portfolio transferred to IDB Trust Services Limited in respect of each series of Trust Certificates will be *Shariah* compliant assets.

An outline summary of the Portfolio which will be purchased by the IsDB on the Issue Date of the relevant Series of Trust Certificates is set out in the Supplemental Purchase Agreement, as the case may be. The composition of the Portfolio may change over the life of each Series of Trust Certificates as IDB Trust Services Limited may utilise principal collections from the relevant Portfolio to purchase rights in additional Leased Assets or Disbursing *Istisna'a* Assets or sub-participation interests on behalf of IDB Trust Services Limited in *Istisna'a* or *Murabaha* financing activities, or invest in *Murabaha* Receivables and *Istisna'a* Receivables or to purchase further Shares and/or Sukuk (which will then form part of the Portfolio of that relevant Series) in accordance with the terms of the Programme Documents.

The IsDB has given an undertaking to IDB Trust Services Limited that it will sell additional Leased Assets, Disbursing *Istisna'a* Assets, Shares and Sukuk to IDB Trust Services Limited so as to ensure that the proportion of the Portfolio of each Series of Trust Certificates represented by rights in Leased Assets, Disbursing *Istisna'a* Assets, Shares and/or Sukuk does not fall below 33 per cent. The IsDB's

obligation to sell such additional assets is subject to the IsDB having such assets available on its balance sheet to sell to IDB Trust Services Limited. A failure by the IsDB to comply with any of its obligations expressed to be assumed by it in the Programme Documents constitutes a Dissolution Event.

No investigation or enquiry will or has been made and no due diligence will or has been conducted by or on behalf of the Dealers, IDB Trust Services Limited or the Delegate in respect of any Portfolio or their transferability under relevant local law. Reference should be made to the paragraphs under "Risk factors relating to the Portfolio" in the section entitled "Risk Factors" above. In particular neither the IsDB, IDB Trust Services Limited, the Delegate nor the Dealers make any representations as to whether there will be sufficient Trust Assets available on the Periodic Distribution Date or the Dissolution Date to enable the Trustee to make a payment in full of the relevant Periodic Distribution Amount or Dissolution Amount.

#### SUMMARY OF THE PRINCIPAL PROGRAMME DOCUMENTS

The following is a summary of certain provisions of the principal Programme Documents and is qualified in its entirety by reference to the detailed provisions of the principal Programme Documents. Copies of the Programme Documents will be available for inspection at the offices of the Principal Paying Agent (as defined in the Terms and Conditions).

# The Master Trust Deed, as supplemented by each Supplemental Trust Deed

The Master Trust Deed was entered into on the Programme Date between the IsDB, IDB Trust Services Limited and the Delegate and is governed by English law. A Supplemental Trust Deed will be entered into on the date of the issue of the relevant Series of Trust Certificates between the same parties to the Master Trust Deed and will also be governed by English law.

Upon issue of the Global Trust Certificate initially representing the Trust Certificates of any Series, the Master Trust Deed and the relevant Supplemental Trust Deed together constitute the Trust declared by the Trustee in relation to such Series.

The Trust Assets in respect of each Series of Trust Certificates comprise (unless otherwise specified in the relevant Supplemental Trust Deed), *inter alia*, IDB Trust Services Limited's rights, title, interest and benefit in the Initial Trust Property and the Portfolio, IDB Trust Services Limited's rights, title, interest and benefit, present and future, in, to and under the Programme Documents and Transaction Documents to which it is a party (excluding any representations given to the Trustee by the IsDB pursuant to any of the Programme Documents or Transaction Documents), IDB Trust Services Limited's rights, interest and benefit, present and future, in assets held by the IsDB on trust for IDB Trust Services Limited, as well as cash and certain eligible investments all as more fully set out in the Master Trust Deed and the relevant Supplemental Trust Deed.

The Trust Deed will specify that, on or after the relevant Dissolution Date of a Series of Trust Certificates, the rights of recourse in respect of Trust Certificates shall be limited to the amounts from time to time available and comprising the relevant Trust Assets of that Series, subject to the priority of payments set out in the Trust Deed, the relevant Trust Certificates and the Terms and Conditions. Each of the IsDB, the Delegate and the Certificateholders have no claim or recourse against IDB Trust Services Limited in respect of any amount which is or remains unsatisfied and any unsatisfied amounts will be extinguished.

Pursuant to the Trust Deed, IDB Trust Services Limited shall, inter alia:

- (a) hold the Trust Assets on trust absolutely for the Certificateholders as beneficiaries *pro rata* according to the face amount of Trust Certificates held by each Certificateholder;
- (b) act as trustee in respect of such Trust Assets, distribute the income from such Trust Assets and perform its duties in accordance with the provisions of the Master Trust Deed and, if applicable, the terms of the relevant Supplemental Trust Deed;
- (c) enforce the Trust Assets including, insofar as it is able, taking all reasonably necessary steps to enforce each of the Guarantee, the Purchase Undertaking Deed and the relevant IsDB Purchase Agreement, the Additional Portfolio Asset Sale Undertaking Deed and the Additional Portfolio Asset Sale Agreement if the IsDB shall have at any time failed to perform its obligations under it;
- (d) collect and invest the proceeds of the Trust Assets in accordance with the terms of the Master

Trust Deed and, if applicable, the terms of the relevant Supplemental Trust Deed;

- (e) distribute the proceeds of any enforcement of the Trust Assets, as described in the Master Trust Deed and in the Master Wakala Agreement (see the section entitled "Summary of the Principal Programme Documents Master Wakala Agreement, as supplemented by each Supplemental Wakala Agreement");
- (f) maintain proper books of account in respect of the relevant Trust and prepare reports in respect of the relevant Trust for the Certificateholders of the corresponding Series of Trust Certificates, the IsDB, the Wakeel and the Delegate as more particularly set out herein; and
- (g) take such other steps as are reasonably necessary to ensure that the Certificateholders of each Series receive the distributions to be made to them in accordance with the order of priority detailed in the Trust Deed (subject to the relevant Trust Certificates and the Terms and Conditions) and in the Wakala Agreement.

In the Trust Deed, the Trustee will unconditionally and irrevocably appoint the Delegate to be its attorney and to exercise certain future duties, powers, authorities and discretions vested in the Trustee by certain provisions in the Trust Deed, as supplemented by the Supplemental Trust Deed.

In the Trust Deed, the Delegate will undertake that, inter alia:

- (a) it may or shall (subject to being indemnified and/or prefunded to its satisfaction) upon being directed to do so by the Certificateholders pursuant to the Trust Deed (i) require the IsDB to perform its obligations under the Purchase Undertaking Deed and the Additional Portfolio Asset Sale Undertaking Deed and (ii) make a claim under the Guarantee; and
- (b) following the occurrence of a Dissolution Event in respect of any Series and subject to Condition 14 (*Dissolution Events*), it shall (subject to being indemnified and/or secured to its satisfaction) take all such steps as are necessary to enforce the obligations of the IsDB under the Purchase Undertaking Deed, the relevant IsDB Purchase Agreement and any other Programme Document and Transaction Document to which the IsDB is a party.

In the Trust Deed, IDB Trust Services Limited also undertakes that, inter alia:

- it may or shall upon being directed to do so by the Delegate enforce the obligations of the IsDB under the Master Trust Deed, the Purchase Undertaking Deed and any other Programme Document or Transaction Document to which the IsDB is a party;
- (b) to the extent that it prepares accounts, it shall cause to be prepared and certified by the Auditors (as defined in the Master Trust Deed) in respect of each financial accounting period accounts in such form as will comply with all relevant legal and accounting requirements and all requirements for the time being of the Stock Exchange (as defined in the Master Trust Deed);
- (c) it shall procure that the Principal Paying Agent makes available for inspection by Certificateholders at its specified office copies of the Master Trust Deed and relevant Supplemental Trust Deed, the Agency Agreement and the other relevant Programme Documents and Transaction Documents, the then latest audited balance sheets and profit and loss accounts of itself (if any) and the IsDB and any Final Terms or Pricing Supplement, as the case may be, and Servicing Reports and/or Repurchase Reports relating to Trust Certificates admitted to listing, trading and/or quotation on any listing authority, stock exchange or quotation system; and
- (d) following the occurrence of a Dissolution Event in respect of any Series of Trust Certificates and

subject to Condition 14 (*Dissolution Events*), it shall (i) promptly notify the Delegate of the occurrence of such Dissolution Event, and (ii) take all such steps as are necessary to enforce the obligations of the IsDB under the Purchase Undertaking Deed, the relevant IsDB Purchase Agreement and any other Programme Document or Transaction Document to which the IsDB is a party.

The Trustee acknowledges in the Master Trust Deed that the Delegate may in accordance with the terms of the Master Trust Deed convene meetings or obtain directions and instructions from Certificateholders.

The Delegate may (without the consent or sanction of the Certificateholders), agree to any modification of, or to the waiver or authorisation of any breach or proposed breach of, any of the Terms and Conditions or any of the provisions of the Master Trust Deed, the Guarantee or any other Programme Document or any Transaction Document or allow for any Dissolution Event not to be treated as such, if in the opinion of the Delegate, any such case is not materially prejudicial to the interests of the Certificateholders or it may agree to any modification which, in its opinion, is of a formal, minor or technical nature or to correct a manifest or proven error.

## Indemnity

The IsDB has also undertaken to the Trustee and the Delegate in the Master Trust Deed that, if any amount payable by the IsDB to the Trustee pursuant to the Guarantee, the Master Trust Deed, the Purchase Undertaking Deed or any other Programme Document or Transaction Document is not recoverable from the IsDB for any reason whatsoever (including, without limitation, by reason of any Trust Certificate, the Master Trust Deed, any Supplemental Trust Deed, any relevant IsDB Purchase Agreement or any provision thereof being or becoming void, unenforceable or otherwise invalid under any applicable law or any transfer of the Portfolio being ineffective or unenforceable) or the Trustee or any Certificateholder suffers any costs, expenses or loss (which must be evidenced to the IsDB by the production of receipts) as a direct result of its holding in the Portfolio, which cost, expense or loss is not recoverable under the Master Purchase Agreement, the relevant Supplemental Purchase Agreement then, (notwithstanding that the same may have been known to the Trustee) the IsDB will, as a sole, original and independent obligor, forthwith upon demand by the Trustee or the Delegate, pay such sum by way of a full indemnity in the manner and currency as is provided for in such Trust Certificate or the Master Trust Deed, any Supplemental Trust Deed or other Programme Documents or Transaction Documents (as the case may be) and indemnify the Trustee or the Delegate against all losses, claims, costs, charges and expenses to which it may be subject or which it may incur under or in respect of the Trust Certificates, the Master Trust Deed, the relevant Supplemental Trust Deed, the relevant IsDB Purchase Agreement or other Programme Documents or Transaction Documents. For the avoidance of doubt, the IsDB shall not be required to indemnify the Trustee for any consequential loss (being loss of business, goodwill, opportunity or profit) of any kind whatsoever.

# The Master Purchase Agreement, as supplemented by each Supplemental Purchase Agreement

The Master Purchase Agreement was entered into on the Programme Date between the IsDB and IDB Trust Services Limited, as supplemented and amended from time to time, and each Supplemental Purchase Agreement applicable to a Series of Trust Certificates, are, and will be, governed by English law.

#### Sale of Portfolio

On the Closing Date of the relevant Series, the IsDB agrees to sell to IDB Trust Services Limited the Portfolio identified in a schedule to the relevant Supplemental Purchase Agreement. The Portfolio shall be a portfolio of assets created by the IsDB which shall be separate and independent from all

other assets of the IsDB.

To the extent that the transfer of the Portfolio (or any part thereof) is not effective in any jurisdiction for any reason, the IsDB has agreed to either replace the Portfolio Constituent Assets (as defined in the Master Purchase Agreement) with Additional Portfolio Assets (as defined in the Master Purchase Agreement) of the same (or greater) net asset value, or account for all amounts received by it in respect of the Portfolio (or any part thereof) to IDB Trust Services Limited. Further, the IsDB has in the Master Purchase Agreement undertaken to hold any constituent assets comprised in the Portfolio the title, interest in or benefit to which has not been transferred to IDB Trust Services Limited on trust for IDB Trust Services Limited absolutely as the owner thereof or as IDB Trust Services Limited may direct.

#### Purchase Price

The purchase price payable for the Portfolio of any relevant Series of Trust Certificates will be determined by the Supplemental Purchase Agreement and will be an aggregate amount representing the Net Asset Value (as defined in the Master Purchase Agreement) of the Portfolio in respect of the relevant Series.

#### Records

All records in respect of the Portfolio sold to IDB Trust Services Limited will be retained by the IsDB.

#### Representations and Warranties

The IsDB will only provide very limited representations and warranties in respect of the Portfolio on the issue date of the relevant Series. These representations and warranties will be repeated on the date of each Settlement Date (as defined in the Master Purchase Agreement) and include, *inter alia*, representations that:

- (a) the IsDB has full power and authority to effect and has taken all necessary action to authorise the execution, delivery and performance by it of the Master Purchase Agreement and all other instruments and documents to be delivered by it under the Master Purchase Agreement and the transactions contemplated by Master Purchase Agreement;
- (b) the execution, delivery and performance by the IsDB of the Master Purchase Agreement and all other instruments and documents to be delivered by it pursuant to the Master Purchase Agreement and all transactions contemplated by the Master Purchase Agreement do not contravene (i) the IsDB's Articles of Agreement, (ii) any law, rule or regulation applicable to the IsDB or the Portfolio, (iii) any contractual restriction contained in any agreement, mortgage, bond, contract, undertaking or instrument binding on or affecting the IsDB or any of its properties or assets, or (iv) any order, writ, judgment, award, injunction or decree binding on or affecting the IsDB or any of its assets and do not result in or require the creation of any lien, security interest or other charge or encumbrance upon or with respect to any of its assets or undertaking;
- (c) all consents, authorisations, approvals, notices, licences, registrations or filings required for the due execution, delivery or performance by the IsDB of the Master Purchase Agreement or any other document to be delivered by the IsDB in connection with the Master Purchase Agreement or for the transactions contemplated by the Master Purchase Agreement have been obtained or effected and are in full force and effect;
- (d) all the information contained in the schedule to each Supplemental Purchase Agreement and in each Purchase Report delivered by the IsDB pursuant to the Master Purchase Agreement is

true and accurate in all material respects:

- (e) the Portfolio and each Additional Portfolio Asset will at all times prior to its sale to IDB Trust Services Limited hereunder be owned by the IsDB free and clear of any Adverse Claim (as defined in the Master Purchase Agreement) and upon the payment by IDB Trust Services Limited of the Purchase Price on the relevant Settlement Date and on the relevant Closing Date, IDB Trust Services Limited will acquire full legal and beneficial title and ownership to and of the Portfolio and each Additional Portfolio Asset free and clear of any Adverse Claim;
- (f) each constituent asset comprised in the Portfolio to be transferred to IDB Trust Services Limited on the relevant Closing Date, and each Additional Portfolio Asset to be transferred to IDB Trust Services Limited on a Settlement Date, is an Eligible Portfolio Asset (as defined in the Master Purchase Agreement) as determined on the relevant Closing Date and, in the case of an Additional Portfolio Asset, the Settlement Date on which it is purchased; and
- (g) the IsDB has confirmed that any Portfolio to be transferred to IDB Trust Services Limited on the relevant Closing Date, and any Additional Portfolio Assets to be transferred to IDB Trust Services Limited on a Settlement Date, comply in all material respects with *Shariah* principles as laid down by the *Shariah* Committee of the IsDB.

A breach of the representations and warranties contained in the Master Purchase Agreement by the IsDB will result in the IsDB being required to repurchase any underlying assets in the Portfolio which do not comply with such representations and warranties and the IsDB providing IDB Trust Services Limited with (i) cash and/or (ii) the transfer of substitute underlying assets having a Net Asset Value (as defined in the Master Purchase Agreement) of not less than that of such ineligible assets.

Undertakings of the IsDB

The IsDB provides only very limited undertakings in the Master Purchase Agreement.

Share Ancillary Rights

IDB Trust Services Limited has undertaken in the Master Purchase Agreement to delegate to the IsDB as Wakeel the exercise of any and all Share Ancillary Rights (defined as any and all rights attaching to the Shares including the right to receive payments of dividends, including pre-emption rights, rights to participate in capital increases, consolidations and rights issues, as well as voting rights) in respect of Shares purchased by IDB Trust Services Limited on the relevant Closing Date or the relevant Settlement Date, as the case may be. To the extent that the transfer of any Shares to IDB Trust Services Limited is not effective, the IsDB has undertaken to hold such Shares on trust for IDB Trust Services Limited.

# Additional Portfolio Assets Sale Undertaking Deed

The Additional Portfolio Assets Sale Undertaking Deed was executed by the IsDB in favour of IDB Trust Services Limited on the Programme Date and is governed by English law.

Pursuant to the Additional Portfolio Assets Sale Undertaking Deed, IDB Trust Services Limited has been granted the right to require the IsDB to sell, in certain circumstances (as detailed below), to IDB Trust Services Limited on the relevant Settlement Date (as specified in the Additional Portfolio Assets Exercise Notice scheduled to the Additional Portfolio Assets Sale Undertaking Deed), at the relevant Purchase Price, the relevant Additional Portfolio Assets (as specified in the relevant Additional Portfolio Assets Exercise Notice).

The Purchase Price payable for the relevant Additional Portfolio Assets will be specified in the

Additional Portfolio Assets Sale Agreement (scheduled to the Additional Portfolio Assets Sale Undertaking Deed) and will be an aggregate amount no greater than the relevant Revenue Generating Assets Make-Whole Amount (as defined in the Master Wakala Agreement) in respect of the relevant Series.

This right granted under the Additional Portfolio Assets Sale Undertaking Deed may only be exercised by IDB Trust Services Limited if, and only to the extent that, the IsDB has relevant Additional Portfolio Assets on its balance sheet and at its disposal for sale to IDB Trust Services Limited (as specified in the relevant Purchase Report) and if:

- (a) in respect of the relevant Series, on the relevant Report Date prior to the relevant Settlement Date:
  - (i) the Tangibility of the Portfolio, as identified in the Servicing Report, is less than 33 per cent.; or
  - (ii) there is a Revenue Generating Assets Shortfall as set out in the relevant Servicing Report,

by delivering an Additional Portfolio Assets Exercise Notice to the IsDB specifying the Settlement Date and details of the Additional Portfolio Assets to be purchased; and

- (b) the Additional Portfolio Assets specified in the relevant Additional Portfolio Assets Exercise Notice comprise of:
  - (i) in the event that the relevant Additional Portfolio Assets Exercise Notice is delivered pursuant to (a)(i) above, the rights, title, interest and benefit of the IsDB in, to and under, Leased Assets, Disbursing Istisna'a Assets, Shares and/or Sukuk (as, and only to the extent, specified in the relevant Purchase Report) the aggregate Net Asset Value of such Leased Assets, Disbursing Istisna'a Assets, Shares and/or Sukuk being no greater than the relevant Tangibility Make-Whole Amount (as defined in the Master Wakala Agreement); and
  - (ii) in the event that the relevant Additional Portfolio Assets Exercise Notice is delivered pursuant to (a)(ii) above, Additional Portfolio Assets (as, and only to the extent, specified in the relevant Purchase Report) the aggregate Net Asset Value of such Additional Portfolio Assets being no greater than the relevant Revenue Generating Assets Make-Whole Amount.

Following the exercise of this right, IDB Trust Services Limited will pay the relevant Purchase Price to IDB Trust Services Limited and IDB Trust Services Limited and the IsDB will enter into an Additional Portfolio Assets Sale Agreement to effect the sale of the relevant Additional Portfolio Assets.

# Master Wakala Agreement, as supplemented by each Supplemental Wakala Agreement

The Master Wakala Agreement was entered into on the Programme Date between the IsDB, IDB Trust Services Limited and the Delegate, as supplemented and amended from time to time, and each Supplemental Wakala Agreement applicable to a Series of Trust Certificates, will be, and is governed by English law (the **Master Wakala Agreement**, together with each Supplemental Wakala Agreement being referred to as, the **Wakala Agreement**).

Appointment of the IsDB as Wakeel

The Trustee has appointed the IsDB to act as its agent and wakeel (**Wakeel**) to perform limited actions in order to collect and service the Portfolio applicable to each Series of Trust Certificates. In particular, the Wakeel will prepare Servicing Reports (as defined below), hold records and apply collections in respect of the relevant Portfolio, and to carry out any incidental matters relating thereto.

#### Standard of Care

The Wakeel has agreed to exercise the same level of skill, care and attention in exercising its powers and performing its duties as it would exercise in servicing its own assets. In particularly the Wakeel has agreed to (a) exercise at least the same standard of care in respect of the Portfolio of each Series of Trust Certificates as it exercises in respect of assets of a similar type and nature to any Portfolio of which it is and remains the legal and beneficial owner (apparent and real owner) and (b) in respect of the Portfolio of each Series of Trust Certificates, act in accordance with its usual collection procedures at all times.

#### Delegation

The Wakeel shall be entitled to delegate its obligations under the Master Wakala Agreement, as supplemented by the Supplemental Wakala Agreement, to any person approved by the Trustee provided that the Wakeel shall remain primarily liable for the obligations incurred by it hereunder notwithstanding any such delegation.

#### Fees

The Wakeel shall be entitled to receive a fee for acting as Wakeel which will comprise a fixed basic fee of U.S.\$100 payable on the date of each Supplemental Wakala Agreement and an incentive fee calculated as the remaining amounts available from the application of profit collections as more particularly described in "Application of Collections" below. Any amounts collected by the Wakeel in relation to the Portfolio which are in excess of the Periodic Distribution Amounts payable by the Trustee to the Certificateholders on the relevant Periodic Distribution Date, shall be retained by the Wakeel as an incentive fee for the performance of its services pursuant to the Wakala Agreement.

#### Application of Collections

For the period between each Calculation Date (each a **Collection Period**), the Wakeel will collect all amounts due in respect of the Portfolio of the relevant Series of Trust Certificates and identify such collections in a report (the **Servicing Report**). All collections in the nature of principal (the **Principal Collections**) will be deposited in a principal ledger account with the Wakeel. All collections in the nature of profit (the **Profit Collections**) will be deposited in a profit ledger account with the Wakeel. The Servicing Report will identify the amount of principal and profit collections. Subject to the terms of the Transaction Documents the Wakeel will be entitled to deal with any monies standing to the credit of the principal account or the profit account as if they were part of its own funds.

The Servicing Report will specify the amount by which the Aggregate Nominal Amount (as specified in the relevant Final Terms or Pricing Supplement, as the case may be) of the relevant Series and is less than the Net Asset Value (as defined in the Master Purchase Agreement) of the Portfolio corresponding to such Series (the **Revenue Generating Assets Shortfall**) and the total amount of Principal Collections to be applied to the acquisition of Additional Portfolio Assets in order to address any Revenue Generating Assets Shortfall (the **Revenue Generating Assets Make-Whole Amount**).

In respect of each Series of Trust Certificates and unless otherwise specified in the Wakala Agreement, on each Settlement Date, if (i) there is a Revenue Generating Assets Shortfall, the Wakeel will apply the Revenue Generating Assets Make-Whole Amount to pay the purchase price of any Additional Portfolio Assets purchased in accordance with the terms of the Additional Portfolio

Assets Sale Undertaking, and (ii) if the Tangibility of the relevant Portfolio is less than 33 per cent., the Wakeel will apply the Tangibility Make-Whole Amount to pay the purchase price of any Additional Portfolio Assets purchased in accordance with the terms of the Additional Portfolio Assets Sale Undertaking.

In the event that the IsDB does not have sufficient Additional Portfolio Assets on its balance sheet and at its disposal for sale to IDB Trust Services Limited in accordance with the terms of the Additional Portfolio Assets Sale Undertaking to reduce the Revenue Generating Assets Shortfall or to ensure that the tangibility of the relevant Portfolio is no less than 33 per cent., the Wakeel, if requested to do so by the Trustee, shall use any remaining Revenue Generating Assets Make-Whole Amount to acquire Shares and/or Sukuk in the open market in an amount required to reduce the Revenue Generating Assets Shortfall to zero.

In respect of each Series of Trust Certificates and unless otherwise specified in the Wakala Agreement, as the case may be, on each Settlement Date, the Wakeel will apply the relevant Profit Collections received in the immediately preceding Calculation Period to pay the following amounts on behalf of the Trustee in accordance with the following order of priority:

- (a) first, to the Delegate in respect of all amounts owing to it under the Programme Documents and Transaction Documents in its capacity as Delegate and to any receiver, manager or administrative receiver or any other analogous officer appointed in respect of the Trust by the Delegate in accordance with the Trust Deed;
- (b) second, pro rata, to pay an amount equal to any other sums payable by the Trustee (other than to Certificateholders or as otherwise provided in items (c) and (d) (inclusive) below) including rating fees, listing fees, paying agent's fees and corporate administrator fees together with any stamp, issue, registration, documentary and other fees, duties and taxes, including compensation and penalties, payable on or in connection with (i) the execution and delivery of the Master Trust Deed, the relevant Supplemental Trust Deed, the relevant Series of Trust Certificates and the Terms and Conditions (ii) the constitution and original issue of the relevant Series of Trust Certificates and (iii) any action taken by or on behalf of the Trustee or (where permitted by the Master Trust Deed, the relevant Supplemental Trust Deed, the Trust Certificates and the Terms and Conditions) any Certificateholder to enforce, or to resolve any doubt concerning, or for any other purpose in relation to, the Master Trust Deed, the relevant Supplemental Trust Deed, the Trust Certificates and the Terms and Conditions each of which such amounts shall have been properly incurred by the Trustee and to pay any remuneration agreed with the Trustee pursuant to such arrangements as the Wakeel, the Delegate and the Trustee shall separately agree; and
- (c) third on any Settlement Date immediately preceding a Periodic Distribution Date, to pay to the Principal Paying Agent any Periodic Distribution Amounts due and payable on the immediately following Periodic Distribution Date.

Notwithstanding the above, in respect of each Series of Trust Certificates and unless otherwise specified in the Wakala Agreement, as the case may be, applicable to the relevant Series, on the Dissolution Date the Wakeel will apply (a) any Principal Collections (including any residual Revenue Generating Assets Make-Whole Amount) and (b) any Profit Collections in accordance with the priority of payments set out in the Master Trust Deed as reproduced in the Terms and Conditions.

#### Representations and Warranties

The Wakeel shall make certain limited representations and warranties including, *inter alia*, as to due incorporation, power and authority, its constitution and composition, its liquidity and solvency and the

validity of its obligations.

Termination of Appointment and IsDB Events

Subject to finding a suitable replacement, the IsDB may resign as Wakeel, or be dismissed by the Trustee upon 30 days' notice to the other party provided that a successor has been duly appointed in its place.

The Wakeel's appointment can also be terminated in certain other circumstances but in particular, the Wakeel's appointment as Wakeel may be terminated without notice upon the occurrence of any of the following events (each an **IsDB Event**). However, the occurrence of an IsDB Event will also be a Dissolution Event allowing the Delegate, at its option to declare (or shall declare upon written request of Certificateholders representing not less than one fifth in principal amount of the relevant Series of Trust Certificates for the time being outstanding) the Trust Certificates of the relevant Series to be immediately due and payable. The IsDB Events are as follows:

- (a) the IsDB fails to pay an amount under the Wakala Agreement, the Guarantee, the Purchase Undertaking Deed, any IsDB Purchase Agreement, any Sale Agreement or any other Transaction Document to which it is a party;
- (b) the IsDB fails to perform or observe any of its covenants and/or obligations or is in breach of any of its representations and warranties in each case under the Wakala Agreement or under any other Programme Document or Transaction Document to which it is a party and such failure or breach remains unremedied for 30 days after the Delegate has given written notice thereof to the IsDB;
- (c) the IsDB repudiates any Programme Document or Transaction Document to which it is a party or does or causes to be done any act or thing evidencing an intention to repudiate any Programme Document or Transaction Document to which it is a party;
- (d) at any time it is or will become unlawful or contrary to its Articles of Agreement for the IsDB to perform or comply with any or all of its obligations under the Programme Documents or Transaction Document or any of the obligations of the IsDB under the Programme Documents or Transaction Document are not or cease to be legal, valid, binding and enforceable;
- (e) the IsDB temporarily suspends or temporarily terminates its operations or intends to temporarily suspend or temporarily terminate its operations;
- (f) there occurs any distribution of the assets of the IsDB contrary to its Articles of Agreement;
- (g) the Board of Governors of the IsDB passes a resolution to terminate the operations of the IsDB;
- (h) an order is made or an effective resolution passed for winding up the IsDB (unless the order is made for the purpose of a reorganisation, whilst solvent, of the IsDB); or
- (i) the IsDB ceases to carry on its business or a substantial part of its business or stops payment of any amounts due to its creditors generally or becomes unable to pay its debts as they fall due or otherwise becomes insolvent (unless it does so for the purpose of a reorganisation, the terms of which have been approved in writing by the Trustee and where the IsDB demonstrates to the satisfaction of the Trustee that it is solvent).

#### Guarantee

The Guarantee was executed by the IsDB in favour of IDB Trust Services Limited on the Programme

Date and is governed by English law. In addition, on each Closing Date of each Series, the IsDB will confirm in a certificate on each Closing Date that the guarantee, undertaking and indemnity set out in the Guarantee remains in full force and effect and shall extend to the Portfolio in respect of that Series. Pursuant to the Guarantee, the Guarantor has irrevocably and unconditionally guaranteed to IDB Trust Services Limited the punctual performance of any and all payment obligations arising or falling due under or in respect of each Portfolio Constituent Asset comprised in the Portfolio relating to the relevant Series of Trust Certificates (including the obligations of lessees in respect of any Leased Assets, issuers and obligors in respect of any Sukuk, obligors under Disbursing Istisna'a Assets and debtors in respect of any Murabaha Receivables and Istisna'a Receivables). Further, the Guarantor has agreed under the Guarantee that if any obligation guaranteed by it is or becomes unenforceable, invalid or illegal, it will, as an independent and primary obligation, it shall indemnify IDB Trust Services Limited immediately on demand against any cost, loss or liability it incurs as a result of the principal debtor not paying any amount which would, but for such unenforceability, invalidity or illegality, have been payable by it under the Portfolio on the date when it would have been due. The Guarantor has also agreed that if, on a day falling three Business Days prior to a Periodic Distribution Date in respect of the relevant Series of Trust Certificates, there is a shortfall between the Periodic Distribution Amounts due on the immediately following Periodic Distribution Date and the Profit Collections (as defined in the Master Wakala Agreement) received in respect of the Portfolio Constituent Assets (as defined in the Master Trust Deed) comprised in the Portfolio relating to the such Series of Trust Certificates (whether due to the maturity of obligations, the early repayment of amounts due or a failure by any person to pay amounts that have become due and payable, in respect of such Portfolio Constituent Assets or for any other reason), such that IDB Trust Services Limited would be unable to pay Periodic Distribution Amounts (including any additional amounts payable under Condition 12 (Taxation)) due to Certificateholders on such Periodic Distribution Date in full, the Guarantor shall immediately pay to IDB Trust Services Limited the amount of such shortfall in the manner and currency prescribed by the Conditions for payment by IDB Trust Services Limited in respect of Trust Certificates. It is expected that the amounts received by IDB Trust Services Limited pursuant to the Guarantee will be sufficient to allow it to make timely payment of Periodic Distribution Amounts due to Certificateholders under the Trust Certificates (including any additional amounts required to be paid in respect of the Trust Certificates pursuant to Condition 12 (Taxation)).

IDB Trust Services Limited has agreed pursuant to the Programme Documents that only such amounts as are equal to the profit due in respect of the relevant Series of Trust Certificates (including any additional amounts required to be paid in respect of the Trust Certificates pursuant to Condition 12 (*Taxation*) shall be paid to IDB Trust Services Limited pursuant to the Guarantee, with the remainder being retained by the IsDB as an incentive fee in respect of its role as Wakeel under the Programme.

For the avoidance of doubt, the obligations guaranteed by the Guarantor pursuant to the Guarantee in respect of the assets comprised in the Portfolio relating to the relevant Series of Trust Certificates are solely those payment obligations which fall due under or in connection with such assets on and from the Issue Date to and including the Dissolution Date of the relevant Series of Trust Certificates (save that, where amounts continue to be payable on any Trust Certificate pursuant to Condition 7.6 (*Fixed Periodic Distribution Amount Provisions – Cessation of Profit Entitlement*) or Condition 8.4 (*Floating Periodic Distribution Amount Provisions – Cessation of Profit Entitlement*)), the obligations of the Guarantor pursuant to the Guarantee shall continue in full force and effect in respect of any obligations arising or falling due under or in respect of each Portfolio Constituent Asset comprised in the Portfolio relating to the relevant Series of Trust Certificates following such Dissolution Date and until all amounts in the form of profit due to Certificateholders of that Series have been paid to such Certificateholders in full).

# **Purchase Undertaking Deed**

The Purchase Undertaking Deed was executed by the IsDB in favour of IDB Trust Services Limited on

the Programme Date and is governed by English law.

The IsDB shall be irrevocably and unconditionally obliged in favour of IDB Trust Services Limited and the Delegate to purchase all of IDB Trust Services Limited's rights, benefits and entitlements in and to the Portfolio for each Series on the relevant Maturity Date of the relevant Series or prior thereto following the occurrence of a Dissolution Event (in each case, if applicable).

The purchase price payable to IDB Trust Services Limited shall be equal to (a) the Aggregate Nominal Amount (as specified in the relevant Final Terms or Pricing Supplement, as the case may be) of the relevant Series, plus (b) the amount of any accrued but unpaid Periodic Distribution Amounts. Payments of the purchase price are required to be made in the Specified Currency of the relevant Series (a) in accordance with the instructions of the IsDB as Wakeel acting pursuant to the Wakala Agreement or (b) if no such instructions are received within a reasonable time, to the account specified by the Principal Paying Agent.

Asset) by the IsDB to IDB Trust Services Limited is not effective in any jurisdiction for any reason, and as a result IDB Trust Services Limited or, as the case may be, the Delegate, is unable to realise in full or does not actually receive in full, the relevant Exercise Price which is expressed to be due and payable under this Deed at the relevant time, IsDB hereby agrees (without double counting) to (a) make payment of an amount equal to the purchase price paid by IDB Trust Services Limited for the Relevant Asset by way of restitution to IDB Trust Services Limited immediately upon request; and (b) indemnify fully IDB Trust Services Limited for any shortfall between the amount received by IDB Trust Services Limited and the amount required for the purpose of redemption in full of the outstanding Trust Certificates of the relevant Series.

The IsDB has agreed in the Purchase Undertaking Deed that all payments by it under the Purchase Undertaking Deed will be made without any deduction or withholding for or on account of tax unless required by law and without set-off or counterclaim and, in the event that there is any deduction, withholding, set off or counterclaim, the IsDB shall pay all additional amounts as will result in the receipt by IDB Trust Services Limited of such net amounts as would have been received by it if no withholding, deduction, set-off or counterclaim had been made.

The specific terms applicable to each such sale will be confirmed in a IsDB Purchase Agreement, to be executed by IDB Trust Services Limited and the IsDB on the relevant Dissolution Date of the relevant Series of Trust Certificates. The form of each such IsDB Purchase Agreement is appended to the Purchase Undertaking Deed.

## Sale Undertaking Deed

The Sale Undertaking Deed was executed by IDB Trust Services Limited in favour of the IsDB on the Programme Date and is governed by English law.

Pursuant to the Sale Undertaking Deed, subject to IDB Trust Services Limited being entitled to redeem the Trust Certificates pursuant to Condition 11.2 (*Early Dissolution for Tax Reasons*) or, if specified in the applicable Final Terms or Pricing Supplement, as the case may be, Condition 11.3 (*Dissolution at the Option of the Issuer*) being applicable to the relevant Series of Trust Certificates, the IsDB may, by exercising its option under the Sale Undertaking Deed and serving notice on IDB Trust Services Limited specifying the relevant Dissolution Date, which must not be less than 30 nor more than 60 days after the date on which the notice is given and (if the Floating Periodic Distributions Amounts are specified as being in the Final Terms or Pricing Supplement, as the case may be as being applicable) must also be a Periodic Distribution Date, oblige IDB Trust Services Limited to sell all IDB Trust Services Limited's rights, benefits and entitlements in and to the Portfolio to the IsDB on

the relevant Dissolution Date.

The purchase price payable by the IsDB will be an amount equal to (a) the Aggregate Nominal Amount (as specified in the relevant Final Terms or Pricing Supplement, as the case may be) of the relevant Series, plus (b) the amount of any accrued but unpaid Periodic Distribution Amounts. Payments of the purchase price are required to be made in the Specified Currency of the relevant Series (a) in accordance with the instructions of the IsDB as Wakeel acting pursuant to the Master Wakala Agreement and the relevant Supplemental Wakala Agreement or (b) if no such instructions are received within a reasonable time, to the account specified by the Principal Paying Agent.

The IsDB has agreed in the Sale Undertaking Deed that all payments by it under the Sale Undertaking Deed will be made without any deduction or withholding for or on account of tax unless required by law and without set-off or counterclaim and, in the event that there is any deduction, withholding, set off or counterclaim, the IsDB shall pay all additional amounts as will result in the receipt by IDB Trust Services Limited of such net amounts as would have been received by it if no withholding, deduction, set-off or counterclaim had been made.

# Representations of no Immunity

In each of the Programme Documents to which the IsDB and the Delegate are parties, the IsDB has represented and warranted that it has entered into each of such Programme Documents in connection with the exercise of its powers to raise money. Accordingly, the IsDB has, in each of those Programme Documents, acknowledged and agreed that it is not entitled to claim for itself or any of its assets immunity from legal process in actions taken in relation to any Programme Document and brought against the IsDB in a court of competent jurisdiction by IDB Trust Services Limited and/or the Delegate irrespective of the identity of the holders of beneficial interests in the Trust Certificates.

#### **TAXATION**

THE FOLLOWING IS A GENERAL DESCRIPTION OF CERTAIN TAX CONSIDERATIONS RELATING TO THE TRUST CERTIFICATES. IT DOES NOT PURPORT TO BE A COMPLETE ANALYSIS OF ALL TAX CONSIDERATIONS RELATING TO THE TRUST CERTIFICATES. PROSPECTIVE PURCHASERS OF TRUST CERTIFICATES SHOULD CONSULT THEIR TAX ADVISERS AS TO THE CONSEQUENCES UNDER THE TAX LAWS OF THE COUNTRY OF WHICH THEY ARE RESIDENT FOR TAX PURPOSES OF ACQUIRING, HOLDING AND DISPOSING OF TRUST CERTIFICATES AND RECEIVING PAYMENTS OF PROFIT, PRINCIPAL AND/OR OTHER AMOUNTS UNDER THE TRUST CERTIFICATES. THIS SUMMARY IS BASED UPON THE LAW AS IN EFFECT ON THE DATE OF THIS BASE PROSPECTUS AND IS SUBJECT TO ANY CHANGE IN LAW THAT MAY TAKE EFFECT AFTER SUCH DATE.

#### **EU SAVINGS DIRECTIVE**

Under EC Council Directive 2003/48/EC on the taxation of savings income (the **Savings Directive**), Member States are required to provide to the tax authorities of other Member States details of certain payments of interest and similar income paid or secured by a person within its jurisdiction to or for the benefit of an individual resident in that other Member State or certain limited types of entities established in that other Member State.

On 24 March 2014, the Council of the European Union adopted a Council Directive, which will, when implemented, amend and broaden the scope of the requirements described above (the **Amending Directive**). Member States are required to apply these new requirements from 1 January 2017. The changes will expand the range of payments covered by the Savings Directive, in particular to include additional types of income payable on securities. The Amending Directive will also expand the circumstances in which payments that indirectly benefit an individual resident in a Member State must be reported or paid subject to withholding. For example, payments made to (or for the benefit of) (i) an entity or legal arrangement effectively managed in a Member State that is not subject to effective taxation, or (ii) a person, entity or legal arrangement established or effectively managed outside of the European Union (and outside any third country or territory that has adopted similar measures to the Savings Directive) which indirectly benefit an individual resident in an European Union Member State, may fall within the scope of the Savings Directive, as amended.

For a transitional period, Austria is required (unless during that period it elects otherwise) to operate a withholding system in relation to such payments (subject to a procedure whereby, on meeting certain conditions, the beneficial owner of the interest or other income may request that no tax be withheld). The ending of this transitional period is dependent upon the conclusion of certain other agreements relating to information exchange with certain other countries. Luxembourg has abolished the withholding system with effect from 1 January 2015, in favour of automatic information exchange under the Directive

A number of non-European Union countries and territories including Switzerland have adopted similar measures (a withholding system in the case of Switzerland).

Investors who are in any doubt as to their position should consult their professional advisers.

# The proposed financial transactions tax

On 14 February 2013, the European Commission issued a proposal (the **Commission's Proposal**), including a draft directive, for a financial transaction tax (**FTT**) to be adopted in certain participating EU Member States (Belgium, Germany, Estonia, Greece, Spain, France, Italy, Austria, Portugal, Slovenia

and Slovakia) (the participating Member States).

The Commission's Proposal has very broad scope and could, if introduced, apply to certain dealings in Trust Certificates (including secondary market transactions) in certain circumstances. The issuance and subscription of Trust Certificates should, however, be exempt.

Under the Commission's Proposal, the FTT could apply in certain circumstances to persons both within and outside of the participating Member States. Generally, it would apply to certain dealings in Trust Certificates where at least one party is a financial institution, and at least one party is established in a participating Member State. A financial institution may be, or be deemed to be, "established" in a participating Member State in a broad range of circumstances, including: (i) by transacting with a person established in a participating Member State; or (ii) where the financial instrument which is subject to the dealings is issued in a participating Member State.

Joint statements issued by participating Member States indicate an intention to implement the FTT by 1 January 2016.

However, the FTT proposal remains subject to negotiation between the participating Member States and the scope of any such tax is uncertain. Additional EU Member States may decide to participate.

Prospective holders of the Trust Certificates are advised to seek their own professional advice in relation to the FTT.

#### **JERSEY TAXATION**

The following summary of the anticipated tax treatment in Jersey in relation to the payments on the Trust Certificates is based on the taxation law and practice in force at the date of this document, and does not constitute legal or tax advice and prospective investors should be aware that the relevant fiscal rules and practice and their interpretation may change. Prospective investors should consult their own professional advisers on the implications of subscribing for, buying, holding, selling, redeeming or disposing of Trust Certificates and the receipt of interest and distributions (whether or not on a winding-up) with respect to such Trust Certificates under the laws of the jurisdictions in which they may be liable to taxation.

#### **Jersey**

The Income Tax (Jersey) Law 1961, as amended (the **Law**) provides that the general basic rate of income tax on the profits of companies regarded as resident in Jersey or having a permanent establishment in Jersey, is zero per cent. (**zero tax rating**) and that only a limited number of financial services companies which are regulated by the Jersey Financial Services Commission under the Financial Services (Jersey) Law 1998, are subject to income tax at a rate of 10 per cent. For so long as IDB Trust Services Limited holds a "zero tax rating", payments in respect of the Trust Certificates will not be subject to any taxation in Jersey and no withholding in respect of Jersey taxation will be required on payments to any holder of the Trust Certificates.

Under current Jersey law, there are no capital gains, capital transfer, gift, wealth or inheritance taxes or any death or estate duties. No stamp duty is levied in Jersey on the issue or transfer of Trust Certificates. On the death of an individual sole Certificateholder (whether or not such individual was resident in Jersey), duty at rates of up to 0.75 per cent. of the value of the relevant Trust Certificates may be payable on the registration of Jersey probate or letters of administration.

### **European Union Directive on the Taxation of Savings Income**

Jersey is not part of the EU and is not subject to the EC Council Directive 2003/48/EC on the taxation

of savings income (the **Savings Directive**) (see section headed "*EU Savings Directive*" above for further information) or other EU fiscal legislation. However, in keeping with Jersey's policy of constructive international engagement (and in line with steps taken by other relevant countries), Jersey entered into various agreements regarding the Savings Directive.

Jersey permits the disclosure of certain information to the Comptroller of Taxes in Jersey concerning payments of interest (or other similar payments) and, in summary, the identity and residence of an individual beneficial owner of the interest for onward transmission to the tax authority of the EU jurisdiction where the owner of the interest payment is resident.

In relation to payments of interest made by a Jersey paying agent, Jersey requires mandatory reporting of the information referred to in the paragraph above. In certain circumstances a Jersey paying agent may instead elect to apply a mandatory reporting regime which was previously in force prior to 1 January 2015 in respect of payments made prior to 1 January 2015.

(The terms "beneficial owner" and "paying agent" are defined in the bilateral agreements, entered into between Jersey and each of the EU member states relating to the treatment of savings income.)

Where the Issuer has appointed a paying agent located outside Jersey, the Issuer is not required to make any disclosures or levy retention tax. However, the rules applicable in the jurisdiction where the paying agent is located will apply.

The requirements in respect of information disclosure or retention tax do not apply to payments made to companies, partnerships or to most types of trusts, nor will they apply to individuals who are resident outside the EU.

## Goods and Services Tax (GST)

Pursuant to the Goods and Services Tax (Jersey) Law 2007 (the **2007 Law**), tax at a rate which is currently five per cent. applies to the supply of retail goods and services unless the relevant supplier or recipient of such goods and services is registered as an "*international services entity*".

IDB Trust Services Limited is an "international services entity" within the meaning of the 2007 Law, having satisfied the requirements of the Goods and Services Tax (International Services Entities) (Jersey) Regulations 2008, as amended (the **ISE Regulations**) and, as long as it continues to be such an entity, a supply of goods or of a service made by or to IDB Trust Services Limited shall not be a taxable supply for the purposes of the 2007 Law.

#### SUBSCRIPTION AND SALE

Trust Certificates may be sold from time to time by the Issuer to any one or more of CIMB Bank (L) Limited, HSBC Bank plc, National Bank of Abu Dhabi PJSC and Standard Chartered Bank or to any dealer appointed by the Issuer (with the prior consent of the IsDB) for the purposes of a particular issue of Trust Certificates only (together, the **Dealers**). The arrangements under which Trust Certificates may from time to time be agreed to be sold by the Issuer to, and purchased by, Dealers are set out in an amended and restated dealer agreement dated 24 December 2013, as amended, restated and/or supplemented from time to time (the **Dealer Agreement**) and made between the Issuer, the IsDB and the Dealers, as supplemented by a subscription agreement in relation to the relevant Series of Trust Certificates. Any such agreements together, will, *inter alia*, make provision for the form and terms and conditions of the relevant Trust Certificates, the price at which such Trust Certificates will be purchased by the Dealers and the commissions or other agreed deductibles (if any) payable or allowable by the Issuer in respect of such purchase. The Dealer Agreement makes provision for the resignation or termination of appointment of existing Dealers and for the appointment of additional or other Dealers either generally in respect of the Programme or in relation to a particular Series of Trust Certificates.

#### **United States**

The Trust Certificates have not been and will not be registered under the Securities Act and may not be offered or sold within the United States or to, or for the account or benefit of, U.S. persons except in accordance with Regulation S under the Securities Act or pursuant to an exemption from the registration requirements of the Securities Act. Each Dealer has represented, warranted and undertaken, and each further Dealer appointed under the Programme will be required to represent, warrant and undertake, that it has offered and sold the Trust Certificates, and will offer and sell the Trust Certificates (a) as part of their distribution at any time, and (b) otherwise until 40 days after the later of the completion of distribution of all Trust Certificates of the Series of which such Trust Certificates are a part, as determined and certified provided below, only in accordance with Rule 903 of Regulation S under the Securities Act and, accordingly, that: neither it nor any of its affiliates nor any person acting on its or their behalf has engaged or will engage in any directed selling efforts with respect to the Trust Certificates; and it and its affiliates have complied and will comply with the offering restrictions required of Regulation S under the Securities Act.

Each Dealer has undertaken, and each further Dealer appointed under the Programme will be required to undertake, that, at or prior to confirmation of sale, it will have sent to each distributor, dealer or person receiving a selling concession, fee or other remuneration which purchases Trust Certificates from it during the distribution compliance period a confirmation or notice in substantially the following form:

"The securities covered hereby have not been registered under the United States Securities Act of 1933 (the **Securities Act**) and may not be offered or sold within the United States or to, or for the account or benefit of, U.S. persons, (a) as part of their distribution at any time or (b) otherwise until 40 days after the later the completion of distribution of the Securities as determined and certified by the relevant Dealer, in the case of a non-syndicated issue, or the Lead Arranger, in the case of a syndicated issued, and except in either case in accordance with Regulation S under the Securities Act. Terms used above have the meanings given to them by Regulation S."

In addition, until 40 days after the commencement of the offering, an offer or sale of Trust Certificates within the United States by a dealer (whether or not participating in the offering) may violate the registration requirements of the Securities Act if such offer or sale is made otherwise than in

accordance with an available exemption from registration under the Securities Act.

Each Dealer has represented and agreed, and each further Dealer appointed under the Programme will be required to represent and agree, that it, its affiliates or any persons acting on its or their behalf have not engaged and will not engage in any direct selling efforts with respect to any Trust Certificates and it and they have complied and will comply with the offering restrictions required of Regulation S.

# **Public Offer Selling Restrictions under the Prospectus Directive**

In relation to each Member State of the European Economic Area which has implemented the Prospectus Directive (each, a **Relevant Member State**), each Dealer has represented and agreed, and each further Dealer appointed under the Programme will be required to represent and agree, that with effect from and including the date on which the Prospectus Directive is implemented in that Relevant Member State (the **Relevant Implementation Date**) it has not made and will not make an offer of Trust Certificates which are the subject of the offering contemplated by this Base Prospectus as completed by the Final Terms or Pricing Supplement, as the case may be, in relation thereto to the public in that Relevant Member State, except that it may, with effect from and including the Relevant Implementation Date, make an offer of Trust Certificates to the public in that Relevant Member State:

- (a) at any time to any legal entity which is a qualified investor as defined in the Prospectus Directive;
- (b) at any time to fewer than 100 or, if the Relevant Member State has implemented the relevant provisions of the 2010 PD Amending Directive, 150 natural or legal persons (other than qualified investors as defined in the Prospectus Directive) subject to obtaining the prior consent of the relevant Dealer or Dealers nominated by the Trustee and/or the IsDB (if applicable) for any such offer; or
- (c) at any time in any other circumstances falling within Article 3(2) of the Prospectus Directive.

Provided that no such offer of Trust Certificates referred to in (a) to (c) above shall require the Trustee, the IsDB or any Dealer to publish a prospectus pursuant to Article 3 of the Prospectus Directive or supplement a prospectus pursuant to Article 16 of the Prospectus Directive.

For the purposes of this provision, the expression an offer of Trust Certificates to the public in relation to any Trust Certificates in any Relevant Member State means the communication in any form and by any means of sufficient information on the terms of the offer and the Trust Certificates to be offered so as to enable an investor to decide to purchase or subscribe the Trust Certificates, as the same may be varied in that Member State by any measure implementing the Prospectus Directive in that Member State and the expression **Prospectus Directive** means Directive 2003/71/EC (and amendments thereto, including the 2010 PD Amending Directive, to the extent implemented in the Relevant Member State) and includes any relevant implementing measure in each Relevant Member State and the expression **2010 PD Amending Directive** means Directive 2010/73/EU.

#### **United Kingdom**

Each Dealer has represented and agreed, and each further Dealer appointed under the Programme will be required to represent and agree, that

(a) in relation to any Trust Certificates which have a maturity of less than one year, (i) it is a person whose ordinary activities involve it in acquiring, holding, managing or disposing of investments (as principal or agent) for the purposes of its business and (ii) it has not offered or sold and will not offer or sell any Trust Certificates other than to persons whose ordinary activities involve

them in acquiring, holding, managing or disposing of investments (as principal or as agent) for the purposes of their businesses or who it is reasonable to expect will acquire, hold, manage or dispose of investments (as principal or agent) for the purposes of their businesses where the issue of the Trust Certificates would otherwise constitute a contravention of Section 19 of the FSMA by the Trustee;

- (b) it has only communicated or caused to be communicated and will only communicate or cause to be communicated any invitation or inducement to engage in investment activity (within the meaning of Section 21 of the FSMA) received by it in connection with the issue or sale of any Trust Certificates in circumstances in which Section 21(1) of the FSMA does not apply to the Issuer and the IsDB; and
- (c) it has complied and will comply with all applicable provisions of the FSMA with respect to anything done by it in relation to any Trust Certificates in, from or otherwise involving the United Kingdom.

### **United Arab Emirates (excluding the Dubai International Financial Centre)**

Each Dealer has represented and agreed, and each further Dealer appointed under the Programme will be required to represent and agree, that the Trust Certificates to be issued under the Programme have not been and will not be offered, sold or publicly promoted or advertised by it in the United Arab Emirates other than in compliance with any laws applicable in the United Arab Emirates governing the issue, offering and sale of securities.

Each Dealer has acknowledged, and each further Dealer appointed under the Programme will be required to acknowledge, that the information contained in this Base Prospectus does not constitute a public offer of securities in the United Arab Emirates in accordance with the Commercial Companies Law (Federal Law 8 of 1984 (as amended)) or otherwise and is not intended to be a public offer and the information contained in this Base Prospectus is not intended to lead to the conclusion of any contract of whatsoever nature within the territory of the United Arab Emirates.

#### **Dubai International Financial Centre**

Each Dealer has represented and agreed, and each further Dealer appointed under the Programme will be required to represent and agree, that it has not offered and will not offer the Trust Certificates to be issued under the Programme to any person in the Dubai International Financial Centre unless such offer is:

- (a) an "Exempt Offer" in accordance with the Markets Law 2012 of the Dubai Financial Services Authority; and
- (b) made only to persons who meet the Professional Client criteria set out in Rule 2.3.2 of the Dubai Financial Services Authority Conduct of Business Module.

## Kingdom of Saudi Arabia

No action has been or will be taken in the Kingdom of Saudi Arabia that would permit a public offering of any Trust Certificates. Any investor in the Kingdom of Saudi Arabia or who is a Saudi person (a **Saudi Investor**) who acquires any Trust Certificates pursuant to an offering should note that the offer of Capital Securities is a private placement under either Article 10 or Article 11 of the "Offer of Securities Regulations" as issued by the Board of the Capital Market Authority resolution number 2-11-2004 dated 4 October 2004 and amended by the Board of the Capital Market Authority resolution number 1-28-2008 dated 18 August 2008 (the **KSA Regulations**). The Trust Certificates may thus not be advertised, offered or sold to any person in the Kingdom of Saudi Arabia other than to

"sophisticated investors" under Article 10 of the KSA Regulations or by way of a limited offer under Article 11 of the KSA Regulations.

Each Dealer has represented and agreed, and each further Dealer appointed under the Programme will be required to represent and agree, that any offer of Trust Certificates to a Saudi Investor will comply with the KSA Regulations.

The offer of Trust Certificates shall not therefore constitute a "public offer" pursuant to the KSA Regulations, but is subject to the restrictions on secondary market activity under Article 17 of the KSA Regulations. Any Saudi Investor who has acquired Trust Certificates pursuant to a private placement may not offer or sell those Trust Certificates to any person unless the offer or sale is made through an authorised person appropriately licensed by the Saudi Arabian Capital Market Authority and: (a) the Trust Certificates are offered or sold to a "sophisticated investor" (as defined in Article 10 of the KSA Regulations); (b) the price to be paid for the Trust Certificates in any one transaction is equal to or exceeds Saudi Riyal 1 million or an equivalent amount; or (c) the offer or sale is otherwise in compliance with Article 17 of the KSA Regulations.

#### **Jersey**

The Trust Certificates may only be issued or allotted exclusively to:

- (a) a person whose ordinary activities involve him in acquiring, holding, managing or disposing of investments (as principal or agent) for the purposes of his business or who it is reasonable to expect will acquire, hold, arrange or dispose of investments (as principal or agent) for the purposes of his business; or
- (b) a person who has received and acknowledged a warning to the effect that (a) the Trust Certificates are only suitable for acquisition by a person who (i) has a significantly substantial asset base such as would enable him to sustain any loss that might be incurred as a result of acquiring the Trust Certificates; and (ii) is sufficiently financially sophisticated to be reasonably expected to know the risks involved in acquiring the Trust Certificates.

Neither the issue of the Trust Certificates nor the activities of any functionary with regard to the issue of the Trust Certificates are subject to all the provisions of the Financial Services (Jersey) Law 1998.

Each person who acquires Trust Certificates will be deemed, by such acquisition, to have represented that he or it is one of the foregoing persons.

#### Malaysia

Each Dealer has represented and agreed, and each further Dealer appointed under the Programme will be required to represent and agree, that:

- (a) this Base Prospectus has not been registered as a prospectus with the Securities Commission Malaysia under the Capital Markets and Services Act 2007 of Malaysia (**CMSA**); and
- (b) the Trust Certificates may not be offered for subscription or purchase and no invitation to subscribe for or purchase the Trust Certificates may be made in Malaysia and this Base Prospectus or any document or other materials in connection therewith may not be distributed in Malaysia directly or indirectly for the purpose of any sale of the Trust Certificates in Malaysia, unless such offer for subscription or purchase, invitation to subscribe or purchase or sale falls within: (i) if at issuance of the Trust Certificates, Schedule 6 (or Section 229(1)(b)) and Schedule 7 (or Section 230(1)(b)) read together with Schedule 8 (or Section 257(3)) of the CMSA; or (ii) if after the issuance of the Trust Certificates, Schedule 6 (or Section 229(1)(b))

read together with Schedule 8 (or Section 257(3)) of the CMSA subject to any law, order, regulation or official directive of the Central Bank of Malaysia, the Securities Commission Malaysia and/or any other regulatory authority from time to time.

Residents of Malaysia may be required to obtain relevant regulatory approvals including approvals from the Controller of Foreign Exchange to purchase the Trust Certificates. The onus is on the Malaysian residents concerned to obtain such regulatory approvals and none of the Dealers is responsible for any invitation, offer, sale or purchase of the Trust Certificates as aforesaid without the necessary approvals being in place.

### **Hong Kong**

Each Dealer has represented and agreed, and each further Dealer appointed under the Programme will be required to represent and agree, that:

- (i) it has not offered or sold and will not offer or sell in Hong Kong, by means of any document, any Trust Certificates except for Trust Certificates which are a "structured product" as defined in the SFO (as defined below) other than (i) to persons whose ordinary business is to buy or sell shares or debentures (whether as principal or agent); or (ii) to "professional investors" within the meaning of the Securities and Futures Ordinance (Cap. 571) of Hong Kong (the SFO) and any rules made under the SFO; or (iii) in other circumstances which do not result in the document being a "prospectus" as defined in the Companies Ordinance (Cap. 32) of Hong Kong or which do not constitute an offer to the public within the meaning of that Ordinance; and
- (ii) it has not issued or had in its possession for the purposes of issue, and will not issue or have in its possession for the purposes of issue, in each case whether in Hong Kong or elsewhere, any advertisement, invitation or document relating to the Trust Certificates, which is directed at, or the contents of which are likely to be accessed or read by, the public in Hong Kong (except if permitted to do so under the securities laws of Hong Kong) other than with respect to the Trust Certificates which are or are intended to be disposed of only to persons outside Hong Kong or only to "professional investors" as defined in the SFO and any rules made under the SFO.

## **Singapore**

This Base Prospectus has not been registered as a prospectus with the Monetary Authority of Singapore under the Securities and Futures Act, Chapter 289 of Singapore (the **SFA**). Accordingly each Dealer has represented and agreed, and each further Dealer appointed under the Programme will be required to represent and agree, that it has not offered or sold and that it will not offer or sell any Trust Certificates or cause such Trust Certificates to be made the subject of an invitation for subscription or purchase, nor will it circulate or distribute this Base Prospectus or any other document or material in connection with the offer or sale or invitation for subscription or purchase of the Trust Certificates, whether directly or indirectly, to any person in Singapore other than (a) to an institutional investor pursuant to Section 274 of the SFA, (b) to a relevant person pursuant to Section 275(1), or any person pursuant to Section 275(1A) of the SFA, and in accordance with the conditions specified in Section 275 of the SFA, or (c) pursuant to, and in accordance with the conditions of, any other applicable provisions of the SFA.

## **State of Qatar (excluding the Qatar Financial Centre)**

Each of the Dealers has represented and agreed, and each further Dealer appointed under the Programme will be required to represent and agree, that it has not offered, delivered or sold, and will not offer, deliver or sell, directly or indirectly, any Trust Certificates in the State of Qatar (Qatar), except (i) in compliance with all applicable laws and regulations of Qatar; and (ii) through persons or corporate entities authorised and licensed to provide investment advice and/or engage in brokerage

activity and/or trade in respect of foreign securities in Qatar.

#### **Qatar Financial Centre**

Each Dealer agrees, and each further Dealer appointed under the Programme will be required to agree, that this Base Prospectus: (i) has not been, and will not be, registered with or approved by the Qatar Financial Centre Regulatory Authority and may not be publicly distributed in the Qatar Financial Centre; (ii) is intended for the original recipient only and must not be provided to any other person; and (iii) is not for general circulation in the Qatar Financial Centre and may not be reproduced or used for any other purpose.

## Kingdom of Bahrain

Each Dealer has represented, warranted and undertaken, and each further Dealer appointed under the Programme will be required to represent, warrant and undertake, that it has not offered or sold, and will not offer or sell any Certificates except on a private placement basis to persons in Bahrain who are "accredited investors".

For this purpose, an "accredited investor" means:

- (a) an individual holding financial assets (either singly or jointly with a spouse) of U.S.\$1,000,000 or more;
- (b) a company, partnership, trust or other commercial undertaking which has financial assets available for investment of not less than U.S.\$1,000,000; or
- (c) a government, supranational organisation, central bank or other national monetary authority or a state organisation whose main activity is to invest in financial instruments (such as a state pension fund).

#### General

No action has been taken by the Issuer, the IsDB or any Dealer that would, or is intended to, permit a public offer of the Trust Certificates in any country or jurisdiction where any such action for that purpose is required. Accordingly, each Dealer has undertaken, and each further Dealer appointed under the Programme will undertake, that it will not, directly or indirectly, offer or sell any Trust Certificates or distribute or publish any Base Prospectus, prospectus, form of application, advertisement or other document or information in any country or jurisdiction except under circumstances that will, to the best of its knowledge and belief, result in compliance with any applicable laws and regulations and all offers and sales of Trust Certificates by it will be made on the same terms.

Each Dealer has agreed, and each further Dealer appointed under the Programme will agree that it will (to the best of its knowledge and belief) comply with all applicable securities laws and regulations in force in any jurisdiction in which it purchases, offers, sells or delivers Trust Certificates or possesses or distributes this Base Prospectus and will obtain any consent, approval or permission required by it for the purchase, offer, sale or delivery by it of Trust Certificates under the laws and regulations in force in any jurisdiction to which it is subject or in which it makes such purchases, offers, sales or deliveries and none of the Issuer, the IsDB, the Delegate and any other Dealer shall have any responsibility therefor.

None of the Issuer, the IsDB, the Delegate and any of the Dealers represents that Trust Certificates may at any time lawfully be sold in compliance with any applicable registration or other requirements in any jurisdiction, or pursuant to any exemption available thereunder, or assumes any responsibility

for facilitating any such sale. Persons into whose possession this Base Prospectus or any Trust Certificates may come must inform themselves about and observe any applicable restrictions on the distribution of this Base Prospectus and the offering and sale of any Trust Certificates.

With regard to each Series, the relevant Dealer will be required to comply with any additional restrictions agreed between the Issuer, the IsDB and the relevant Dealer and set out in the relevant subscription agreement.

#### **GLOSSARY OF ARABIC TERMS**

**Figh Academy** means the institution established by the Organisation of the Islamic Conference to interpret and develop Islamic jurisprudence.

*Ijara contracts* means contracts where a lessor leases property to a lessee in respect of which regular payments are due from the lessee.

**Istisna'a** means a financing facility where the price is paid by the financiers to the contractor/supplier in accordance with the progress of the project being undertaken or goods being manufactured for selling the project/goods to the buyer. The payment by the buyer to the financier could be a lump sum or be paid over a period in various instalments (similar to a *murabaha*). The difference between this and a *murabaha* is that under a *murabaha* the goods already exist at the time of draw down whereas under an *istisna'a* the goods are manufactured and then sold to the buyer. Therefore an *istisna'a* is a sale contract where the buyer generally starts paying the instalments even before the goods/project are transferred.

**Mudaraba** means a partnership between two or more parties whereby a partner provides capital to the partnership and another partner provides managerial skills in respect of the management of the investment or venture which is the subject of the partnership.

**Mudarib** means a person who agrees to manage an investment or a venture in return for a percentage of the profit.

**Musharaka** means a partnership between two or more parties whereby each partner makes a capital contribution to the partnership (in cash or in kind) and shares the profit and loss in respect of that partnership in accordance with the terms agreed between the partners at the time of entering into the partnership arrangement.

**Murabaha** means a sale contract whereby the purchase price is determined on a cost plus a predetermined profit basis and such purchase price is payable either by instalments or through a single payment.

*Ijara muntahia bittamleek* means an *ijara* contract with an option for the lessee to purchase the leased asset at the end of the term of the lease.

Waqf means an endowment fund.

#### **GENERAL INFORMATION**

#### **Authorisation**

The update of the Programme has been duly authorised by a resolution of the board of directors of IDB Trust Services Limited passed on 24 February 2015. IDB Trust Services Limited has obtained all necessary consents, approvals and authorisations in connection with the establishment of the Programme and the issue of Trust Certificates pursuant thereto.

The granting of the Guarantee by the IsDB together with the entering into each of the Programme Documents and any Transaction Documents to which it is a party has been duly authorised by a resolution of the Board of Executive Directors of the IsDB passed on 31 March 2013.

#### Listing

Application has been made to the FCA, in its capacity as the competent authority under the Financial Services & Markets Act 2000 for the Trust Certificates (other than Exempt Certificates) issued under the Programme during the period of 12 months from the date of this Base Prospectus to be admitted to the Official List and to the London Stock Exchange for such Trust Certificates to be admitted to trading on the Market.

Application has been made to the DFSA and to NASDAQ Dubai for (A) Trust Certificates (where the relevant Series are also admitted to the Official List and admitted to trading on the Market) or (B) Exempt Certificates (where the relevant Series are not admitted to the Official List nor admitted to trading on the Market), issued under this Programme during the period of 12 months from the date of this Base Prospectus to be admitted to the NASDAQ Dubai.

Approval has been obtained from Bursa Malaysia for the listing of the Programme pursuant to an exempt regime, where (A) Trust Certificates (where the relevant Series are also admitted to the Official List and admitted to trading on the Market) or (B) Exempt Certificates (where the relevant Series are not admitted to the Official List nor admitted to trading on the Market) may be listed but not quoted for trading on Bursa Malaysia.

#### **Clearing Systems**

Trust Certificates issued under the Programme have been accepted for clearance through Euroclear and Clearstream, Luxembourg. The appropriate common code and the International Securities Identification Number in relation to the Trust Certificates of each Series will be specified in the Final Terms or Pricing Supplement, as the case may be, relating thereto. The relevant Final Terms or Pricing Supplement, as the case may be, shall specify any other clearing system as shall have accepted the relevant Trust Certificates for clearance together with any further appropriate information.

#### **No Significant Change**

Since 29 Dhul Hijjah 1434H (3 November 2013) there has been no material adverse change in the prospects of IDB Trust Services Limited nor any significant change in the financial or trading position of IDB Trust Services Limited. Since 29 Dhul Hijjah 1434H (3 November 2013) there has been no material adverse change in the prospects of the IsDB, nor any significant change in the financial or trading position of the IsDB.

# **Legal and Arbitration Proceedings**

There are no governmental, legal or arbitration proceedings, (including any such proceedings which are pending or threatened, of which IDB Trust Services Limited or the IsDB is aware), which may have, or have had during the 12 months prior to the date of this Base Prospectus, a significant effect on the financial position or profitability of IDB Trust Services Limited or the IsDB.

#### **Auditors**

The auditors of IDB Trust Services Limited are BDO Alto Limited, who have audited IDB Trust Services Limited's accounts in accordance with International Financial Reporting Standards. IDB Trust Services Limited will make its annual audited accounts available for inspection by Certificateholders at its registered office and at the office of the Principal Paying Agent as specified below. IDB Trust Services Limited has no subsidiaries.

KPMG AI Fozan & AI Sadhan and PricewaterhouseCoopers have together audited the IsDB's financial statements, without qualification, in accordance with Article 8.2 of the Financial Regulations of the IsDB and with the standards issued by the AAOIFI and with the relevant IAS for matters for which no AAOFI standard exists, for each of the financial years ended on 29 Dhul Hijjah 1433H (14 November 2012) and 29 Dhul Hijjah 1434H (3 November 2013).

#### **Post-Issuance Information**

Save as set out in the applicable Final Terms or Pricing Supplement, as the case may be, the Issuer does not intend to provide any post-issuance information in relation to any issues of Trust Certificates.

#### **Documents**

For so long as any Trust Certificates issued under the Programme remain outstanding, copies of the following documents will be available in physical form for inspection and obtainable free of charge, during normal business hours on any weekday (excluding public holidays) from the specified office of the Principal Paying Agent at 8 Canada Square, London E14 5HQ, United Kingdom:

- (a) the constitutional documents of each of IDB Trust Services Limited and the IsDB;
- (b) the most recent publicly available audited annual financial statements of the IsDB, beginning with such financial statements for the years ended 29 Dhul Hijjah 1433H (14 November 2012) and 29 Dhul Hijjah 1434H (3 November 2013), and the respective auditors' report thereon;
- (c) the most recent publicly available audited annual financial statements of IDB Trust Services Limited, beginning with such financial statements for the years ended 29 Dhul Hijjah 1433H (14 November 2012) and 29 Dhul Hijjah 1434H (3 November 2013), and the respective auditors' report thereon;
- (d) the following Programme Documents, Transaction Documents and other documents:
  - (i) the Master Purchase Agreement;
  - (ii) any Supplemental Purchase Agreement in relation to Trust Certificates which are admitted to listing, trading and/or quotation by any competent authority, stock exchange and/or quotation system:
  - (iii) the Master Wakala Agreement;
  - (iv) any Supplemental Wakala Agreement in relation to Trust Certificates which are admitted to listing, trading and/or quotation by any competent authority, stock exchange

and/or quotation system;

- (v) the Master Trust Deed;
- (vi) any Supplemental Trust Deed in relation to Trust Certificates which are admitted to listing, trading and/or quotation by any competent authority, stock exchange and/or quotation system;
- (vii) the Guarantee;
- (viii) the Dealer Agreement;
- (ix) the Sale Undertaking Deed, which contains the form of IsDB Purchase Agreement;
- (x) the Purchase Undertaking Deed, which contains the form of IsDB Purchase Agreement;
- (xi) the Additional Portfolio Assets Sale Undertaking Deed which contains the form of the Additional Portfolio Assets Sale Agreement;
- (xii) the Agency Agreement;
- (xiii) the Corporate Services Agreement;
- (xiv) the opinion of the IsDB Group *Shariah* Committee approving the transaction structure relating to the Trust Certificates (as described in this Base Prospectus);
- (xv) each Purchase Report (Settlement Dates will be specified in the relevant Supplemental Purchase Agreement, applicable to the relevant series of Trust Certificates) in respect of the Trust Certificates which are admitted to listing, trading and/or quotation by any competent authority, stock exchange and/or quotation system; and
- (xvi) each Servicing Report (Report Dates will be specified in the relevant Supplemental Purchase Agreement, applicable to the relevant Series of Trust Certificates) in respect of the Trust Certificates which are admitted to listing, trading and/or quotation by any competent authority, stock exchange and/or quotation system.

This Base Prospectus will be available for viewing on the website of the Regulatory News Service operated by the London Stock Exchange at <a href="https://www.londonstockexchange.com/en-gb/pricesnews/marketsnews">www.londonstockexchange.com/en-gb/pricesnews/marketsnews</a>.

Copies of any Supplemental Purchase Agreement, any Supplemental Trust Deed, any Supplemental Wakala Agreement, any Additional Portfolio Assets Sale Agreement, any Final Terms or Pricing Supplement, as the case may be, any Purchase Report and any Servicing Report in respect of Trust Certificates which are not admitted to listing, trading and/or quotation on any competent authority, stock exchange or quotation system will only be available for inspection and obtainable free of charge by the relevant Certificateholders.

#### THE TRUSTEE

## **IDB Trust Services Limited**

44 Esplanade St Helier, Jersey JE4 9WG Channel Islands

# THE PROVIDER OF THE GUARANTEE

(in respect of the payment obligations arising under the Portfolio of the relevant Series of Trust Certificates)

# The Islamic Development Bank

King Khalid Street
P.O. Box 5925
Jeddah – 21432
Kingdom of Saudi Arabia

## **ARRANGER**

# **HSBC Bank plc**

8 Canada Square London E14 5HQ United Kingdom

## THE DEALERS

# CIMB Bank (L) Limited

c/o CIMB Investment Bank
Berhad
13th Floor, Menara
CIMB
Jalan Stesen Sentral 2
Kuala Lumpur Sentral
50470
Kuala Lumpur
Malaysia

## **HSBC** Bank plc

8 Canada Square London E14 5HQ United Kingdom

## National Bank of Abu Dhabi PJSC

One NBAD Tower Sheikh Khalifa Street P.O. Box 4 Abu Dhabi United Arab Emirates

#### **Standard Chartered Bank**

PO Box 999 Dubai United Arab Emirates

#### THE DELEGATE

## The Law Debenture Trust Corporation p.l.c.

5th Floor 100 Wood Street London EC2V 7EX United Kingdom

# THE PRINCIPAL PAYING AGENT AND THE CALCULATION AGENT

**HSBC** Bank plc

8 Canada Square London E14 5HQ United Kingdom

# THE REGISTRAR, TRANSFER AGENT AND REPLACEMENT AGENT

Elian SPV Services Limited (formerly known as Ogier SPV Services Limited)

44 Esplanade St. Helier Jersey JE4 9WG Channel Islands

# **LEGAL ADVISERS**

To the IsDB as to the laws of England
Dentons & Co.
Level 18, Boulevard Plaza 2
Burj Khalifa District
P.O. Box 1756
Dubai, United Arab Emirates

To the Trustee as to the laws of Jersey

Ogier

44 Esplanade

St Helier

Jersey JE4 9WG

Channel Islands

To the Dealers as to the laws of England
Norton Rose Fulbright (Middle East) LLP
4th Floor, Gate Precinct Building 3,
Dubai International Financial Centre
P.O.Box 103747 United Arab Emirates

# **AUDITOR TO THE TRUSTEE**

## **BDO Alto Limited**

Windward House
La Route de la Liberation
St. Helier
Jersey JE1 1BG
Channel Islands

# **AUDITORS TO THE IsDB**

# KPMG Al Fozan & Al Sadhan

7th Floor, Al Dainy Plaza Madinah Road P.O. Box 55078, Jeddah 21534 Kingdom of Saudi Arabia

# **PricewaterhouseCoopers**

Jameel Square PO Box 16415 Jeddah 21464 Kingdom of Saudi Arabia